

## **If you plan to submit a bid directly to the Department of Transportation**

### **PREQUALIFICATION**

Any contractor who desires to become pre-qualified to bid on work advertised by IDOT must submit the properly completed pre-qualification forms to the Bureau of Construction no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time twenty-one days prior to the letting of interest. This pre-qualification requirement applies to first time contractors, contractors renewing expired ratings, contractors maintaining continuous pre-qualification or contractors requesting revised ratings. To be eligible to bid, existing pre-qualification ratings must be effective through the date of letting.

### **REQUESTS FOR AUTHORIZATION TO BID**

Contractors wanting to bid on items included in a particular letting must submit the properly completed "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124INT) and the ORIGINAL "Affidavit of Availability" (BC 57) to the proper office no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time, three (3) days prior to the letting date.

### **WHO CAN BID ?**

Bids will be accepted from only those companies that request and receive written **Authorization to Bid** from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

**WHAT CONSTITUTES WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION TO BID?:** When a prospective prime bidder submits a "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124INT) he/she must indicate at that time which items are being requested For Bidding purposes. Only those items requested For Bidding will be analyzed. After the request has been analyzed, the bidder will be issued an **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report**, approved by the Central Bureau of Construction that indicates which items have been approved For Bidding. If **Authorization to Bid** cannot be approved, the **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report** will indicate the reason for denial.

**ABOUT AUTHORIZATION TO BID:** Firms that have not received an authorization form within a reasonable time of complete and correct original document submittal should contact the department as to status. This is critical in the week before the letting. These documents must be received three days before the letting date. Firms unsure as to authorization status should call the Prequalification Section of the Bureau of Construction at the number listed at the end of these instructions.

**ADDENDA AND REVISIONS:** It is the contractor's responsibility to determine which, if any, addenda or revisions pertain to any project they may be bidding. Failure to incorporate all relevant addenda or revisions may cause the bid to be declared unacceptable.

Each addendum will be placed with the contract number. Addenda and revisions will also be placed on the Addendum/Revision Checklist and each subscription service subscriber will be notified by e-mail of each addendum and revision issued.

The Internet is the Department's primary way of doing business. The subscription server e-mails are an added courtesy the Department provides. It is suggested that bidders check IDOT's website at <http://www.dot.il.gov/desenv/delett.html> before submitting final bid information.

### ***IDOT IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY E-MAIL FAILURES.***

Addenda Questions may be directed to the Contracts Office at (217)782-7806 or [D&Econtracts@dot.il.gov](mailto:D&Econtracts@dot.il.gov)

Technical Questions about downloading these files may be directed to Tim Garman (217)524-1642 or [Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov](mailto:Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov).

**WHAT MUST BE INCLUDED WHEN BIDS ARE SUBMITTED?:** Bidders need not return the entire proposal when bids are submitted. That portion of the proposal that must be returned includes the following:

1. All documents from the Proposal Cover Sheet through the Proposal Bid Bond
2. Other special documentation and/or information that may be required by the contract special provisions

All proposal documents, including Proposal Guaranty Checks or Proposal Bid Bonds, should be stapled together to prevent loss when bids are processed by IDOT personnel.

**ABOUT SUBMITTING BIDS:** It is recommended that bidders deliver bids in person to insure they arrive at the proper location prior to the time specified for the receipt of bids. Any bid received at the place of letting after the time specified will not be accepted.

**WHO SHOULD BE CALLED IF ASSISTANCE IS NEEDED?**

<b>Questions Regarding</b>	<b>Call</b>
Prequalification and/or Authorization to Bid	217/782-3413
Preparation and submittal of bids	217/782-7806
Mailing of plans and proposals	217/782-7806

**ADDENDUMS AND REVISIONS TO THE PROPOSAL FORMS**

Planholders should verify that they have received and incorporated any addendum and/or revision prior to submitting their bid. Failure by the bidder to include an addendum or revision could result in a bid being rejected as irregular.

# 322

RETURN WITH BID

Proposal Submitted By
Name
Address
City

Letting April 23, 2010

**BIDDERS NEED NOT RETURN THE ENTIRE PROPOSAL**  
(See instructions inside front cover)

### NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS

This proposal can be used for bidding purposes by only those companies that request and receive written AUTHORIZATION TO BID from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

(SEE INSTRUCTIONS ON THE INSIDE OF COVER)

# Notice To Bidders, Specifications, Proposal, Contract and Contract Bond



**Illinois Department  
of Transportation**

Springfield, Illinois 62764

Contract No. 60K04  
WILL County  
Section 99(1&2) RS-12  
Route FAI 55  
Project IM-055-6(242)241  
District 1 Construction Funds

PLEASE MARK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW:

- A Bid Bond is included.
- A Cashier's Check or a Certified Check is included

Prepared by

Checked by

F

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)

---

---

## INSTRUCTIONS

**ABOUT IDOT PROPOSALS:** All proposals issued by IDOT are potential bidding proposals. Each proposal contains all Certifications and Affidavits, a Proposal Signature Sheet and a Proposal Bid Bond required for Prime Contractors to submit a bid after written **Authorization to Bid** has been issued by IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

**WHO CAN BID?:** Bids will be accepted from only those companies that request and receive written **Authorization to Bid** from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction. To request authorization, a potential bidder must complete and submit Part B of the Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status form (BDE 124 INT) and submit an original Affidavit of Availability (BC 57).

**WHAT CONSTITUTES WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION TO BID?:** When a prospective prime bidder submits a "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid" form, he/she must indicate at that time which items are being requested For Bidding purposes. Only those items requested For Bidding will be analyzed. After the request has been analyzed, the bidder will be issued an **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report**, approved by the Central Bureau of Construction that indicates which items have been approved For Bidding. If **Authorization to Bid** cannot be approved, the **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report** will indicate the reason for denial. If a contractor has requested to bid but has not received a **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report**, they should contact the Central Bureau of Construction in advance of the letting date.

**WHAT MUST BE INCLUDED WHEN BIDS ARE SUBMITTED?:** Bidders need not return the entire proposal when bids are submitted. That portion of the proposal that must be returned includes the following:

1. All documents from the Proposal Cover Sheet through the Proposal Bid Bond
2. Other special documentation and/or information that may be required by the contract special provisions

All proposal documents, including Proposal Guaranty Checks or Proposal Bid Bonds, should be stapled together to prevent loss when bids are processed by IDOT personnel.

**ABOUT SUBMITTING BIDS:** It is recommended that bidders deliver bids in person to insure they arrive at the proper location prior to the time specified for the receipt of bids. Any bid received at the place of letting after the time specified will not be accepted.

### WHO SHOULD BE CALLED IF ASSISTANCE IS NEEDED?

Questions Regarding	Call
Prequalification and/or Authorization to Bid	217/782-3413
Preparation and submittal of bids	217/782-7806

RETURN WITH BID



PROPOSAL

TO THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

1. Proposal of \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Taxpayer Identification Number (Mandatory) \_\_\_\_\_

for the improvement identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 60K04  
WILL County  
Section 99(1&2) RS-12  
Project IM-055-6(242)241  
Route FAI 55  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**6.99 miles of resurfacing on I-55 from the Kankakee River to south of I-80 and bridge rehabilitation, all located in Joliet and Channahon.**

2. The undersigned bidder will furnish all labor, material and equipment to complete the above described project in a good and workmanlike manner as provided in the contract documents provided by the Department of Transportation. This proposal will become part of the contract and the terms and conditions contained in the contract documents shall govern performance and payments.



**RETURN WITH BID**

6. **COMBINATION BIDS.** The undersigned further agrees that if awarded the contract for the sections contained in the following combination, he/she will perform the work in accordance with the requirements of each individual proposal comprising the combination bid specified in the schedule below, and that the combination bid shall be prorated against each section in proportion to the bid submitted for the same. If an error is found to exist in the gross sum bid for one or more of the individual sections included in a combination, the combination bid shall be corrected as provided in the specifications.

**When a combination bid is submitted, the schedule below must be completed in each proposal comprising the combination.**

**If alternate bids are submitted for one or more of the sections comprising the combination, a combination bid must be submitted for each alternate.**

**Schedule of Combination Bids**

Combination No.	Sections Included in Combination	Combination Bid	
		Dollars	Cents

7. **SCHEDULE OF PRICES.** The undersigned bidder submits herewith, in accordance with the rules and instructions, a schedule of prices for the items of work for which bids are sought. The unit prices bid are in U.S. dollars and cents, and all extensions and summations have been made. The bidder understands that the quantities appearing in the bid schedule are approximate and are provided for the purpose of obtaining a gross sum for the comparison of bids. If there is an error in the extension of the unit prices, the unit prices shall govern. Payment to the contractor awarded the contract will be made only for actual quantities of work performed and accepted or materials furnished according to the contract. The scheduled quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished may be increased, decreased or omitted as provided elsewhere in the contract.

8. **CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY.** The undersigned bidder, if a business organized under the laws of another State, assures the Department that it will furnish a copy of its certificate of authority to do business in the State of Illinois with the return of the executed contract and bond. Failure to furnish the certificate within the time provided for execution of an awarded contract may be cause for cancellation of the award and forfeiture of the proposal guaranty to the State.

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 60K04

State Job # - C 91-334-10  
 PPS NBR - 1-78437-0000  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - 99 (1&2) RS-12

Project Number  
 IM-055-6/242/241

Route  
 FAI 55

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
XZ186500	ASP EMUL SLURRY SEAL	SQ YD	6,648.000				
X0301424	SILICONE JOINT SEALER	FOOT	92.000				
X0320887	POLYMER CONCRETE	CU FT	2.200				
X0322185	BR DK LTX C OLY 2 1/4	SQ YD	901.000				
X0322729	MATL TRANSFER DEVICE	TON	55,336.000				
X0324685	TEST STRIP SMA	EACH	2.000				
X0325305	STR REP CON DP = < 5	SQ FT	19.000				
X0325702	NIGHT WORK ZONE LIGHT	L SUM	1.000				
X0325747	BR DK CONC CRACK SEAL	FOOT	82.000				
X0325775	WET RF TEM TAPE T3 4	FOOT	303,921.000				
X0325841	WET RF TEM TAPE T3 24	FOOT	144.000				
X0325876	WET RF TEM TAPE T3 8	FOOT	11,280.000				
X0326107	WET RF TEM TAPE T3 5	FOOT	37,152.000				
X0326766	CLEAN RESEAL RLF JNT	FOOT	372.700				
X0326796	CLEAN TROUGH	EACH	1.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60K04

State Job # - C 91-334-10  
 PPS NBR - 1-78437-0000  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - 99 (1&2) RS-12

Project Number  
 IM-055-6/242/241

Route  
 FAI 55

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
X0326900	CONC FDN SUR CAB 334	FOOT	12.000				
X4421000	PARTIAL DEPTH PATCH	TON	55.400				
X7011015	TR C-PROT EXPRESSWAYS	L SUM	1.000				
X7013820	TR CONT SURVEIL EXPWY	CAL DA	60.000				
X8850102	INDUCTION LOOP	FOOT	2,150.000				
Z0001800	APPROACH SL REP (PD)	SQ YD	1.900				
Z0006204	BR DECK HY-SCAR 1/2	SQ YD	901.000				
Z0016000	DECK SLAB REP (FD)	SQ YD	5.000				
Z0016001	DECK SLAB REP (FD-T1)	SQ YD	1.000				
Z0016200	DECK SLAB REP (PART)	SQ YD	8.000				
Z0030250	IMP ATTN TEMP NRD TL3	EACH	2.000				
Z0030330	IMP ATTN REL FRD TL3	EACH	2.000				
Z0048665	RR PROT LIABILITY INS	L SUM	1.000				
Z0076600	TRAINEES	HOUR	1,000.000		0.800		800.000
20201006	GRADING & SHAP SHLDS	UNIT	1,432.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60K04

State Job # - C 91-334-10  
 PPS NBR - 1-78437-0000  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - 99 (1&2) RS-12

Project Number  
 IM-055-6/242/241

Route  
 FAI 55

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
21101615	TOPSOIL F & P 4	SQ YD	1,167.000				
25000210	SEEDING CL 2A	ACRE	1.000				
25000400	NITROGEN FERT NUTR	POUND	90.000				
25000500	PHOSPHORUS FERT NUTR	POUND	90.000				
25000600	POTASSIUM FERT NUTR	POUND	90.000				
25000700	AGR GROUND LIMESTONE	TON	2.000				
25100630	EROSION CONTR BLANKET	SQ YD	2,917.000				
35101100	AGG BASE CSE A 12	SQ YD	1,440.000				
35200600	EARTH EXC	CU YD	1,101.000				
40600100	BIT MATLS PR CT	GALLON	99.000				
40600115	P BIT MATLS PR CT	GALLON	31.000				
40600200	BIT MATLS PR CT	TON	286.200				
40600300	AGG PR CT	TON	1,437.000				
40600400	MIX CR JTS FLANGEWYS	TON	536.000				
40600826	P LB MM IL-4.75 N50	TON	1,243.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 60K04

State Job # - C 91-334-10  
 PPS NBR - 1-78437-0000  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - 99 (1&2) RS-12

Project Number  
 IM-055-6/242/241

Route  
 FAI 55

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
40600895	CONSTRUC TEST STRIP	EACH	2.000				
40600982	HMA SURF REM BUTT JT	SQ YD	1,448.000				
40600985	PCC SURF REM BUTT JT	SQ YD	267.000				
40601005	HMA REPL OVER PATCH	TON	225.000				
40603085	HMA BC IL-19.0 N70	TON	11,181.000				
40603148	P HMA BC SMA N80	TON	27,668.000				
40603153	P HMA SC SMA N80	TON	27,699.000				
40603310	HMA SC "C" N50	TON	19.000				
40603340	HMA SC "D" N70	TON	9,241.000				
42001300	PROTECTIVE COAT	SQ YD	1,193.000				
44000157	HMA SURF REM 2	SQ YD	159.000				
44000158	HMA SURF REM 2 1/4	SQ YD	30,146.000				
44000165	HMA SURF REM 4	SQ YD	326,911.000				
44000700	APPROACH SLAB REM	SQ YD	134.000				
44002220	HMA RM OV PATCH 5	SQ YD	802.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 60K04

State Job # - C 91-334-10  
 PPS NBR - 1-78437-0000  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - 99 (1&2) RS-12

Project Number  
 IM-055-6/242/241

Route  
 FAI 55

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
44201765	CL D PATCH T2 10	SQ YD	486.000				
44201769	CL D PATCH T3 10	SQ YD	106.000				
44201771	CL D PATCH T4 10	SQ YD	71.400				
48102100	AGG WEDGE SHLD TYPE B	TON	11,862.000				
48203029	HMA SHOULDERS 8	SQ YD	857.000				
50157300	PROTECTIVE SHIELD	SQ YD	1,353.000				
50300225	CONC STRUCT	CU YD	13.700				
50300255	CONC SUP-STR	CU YD	60.000				
50300260	BR DECK GROOVING	SQ YD	949.000				
50800205	REINF BARS, EPOXY CTD	POUND	15,500.000				
52000500	NEOPRENE EXP JT (DAM)	FOOT	84.000				
58700300	CONCRETE SEALER	SQ FT	81,811.000				
59000200	EPOXY CRACK INJECTION	FOOT	609.000				
63000001	SPBGR TY A 6FT POSTS	FOOT	912.500				
63100089	TRAF BAR TERM T6B	EACH	2.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 60K04

State Job # - C 91-334-10  
 PPS NBR - 1-78437-0000  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - 99 (1&2) RS-12

Project Number  
 IM-055-6/242/241

Route  
 FAI 55

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
63100167	TR BAR TRM T1 SPL TAN	EACH	2.000				
63200310	GUARDRAIL REMOV	FOOT	1,030.000				
63500105	DELINEATORS	EACH	250.000				
64200105	SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIP	FOOT	144,688.000				
67000400	ENGR FIELD OFFICE A	CAL MO	6.000				
67100100	MOBILIZATION	L SUM	1.000				
70106800	CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SN	CAL MO	16.000				
70300240	TEMP PVT MK LINE 6	FOOT	2,543.000				
70301000	WORK ZONE PAVT MK REM	SQ FT	57,736.000				
70400100	TEMP CONC BARRIER	FOOT	2,325.000				
70400200	REL TEMP CONC BARRIER	FOOT	775.000				
78000200	THPL PVT MK LINE 4	FOOT	148,084.000				
78000300	THPL PVT MK LINE 5	FOOT	599.000				
78000400	THPL PVT MK LINE 6	FOOT	963.000				
78000500	THPL PVT MK LINE 8	FOOT	5,640.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60K04

State Job # - C 91-334-10  
 PPS NBR - 1-78437-0000  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - 99 (1&2) RS-12

Project Number  
 IM-055-6/242/241

Route  
 FAI 55

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
78000600	THPL PVT MK LINE 12	FOOT	3,856.000				
78000650	THPL PVT MK LINE 24	FOOT	72.000				
78004220	PREF PL PM TB INL L5	FOOT	17,861.000				
78005110	EPOXY PVT MK LINE 4	FOOT	4,392.000				
78005120	EPOXY PVT MK LINE 5	FOOT	337.000				
78100100	RAISED REFL PAVT MKR	EACH	1,972.000				
78200410	GUARDRAIL MKR TYPE A	EACH	152.000				
78200530	BAR WALL MKR TYPE C	EACH	768.000				
78201000	TERMINAL MARKER - DA	EACH	2.000				
78300100	PAVT MARKING REMOVAL	SQ FT	3,487.000				
78300200	RAISED REF PVT MK REM	EACH	1,578.000				
81016600	CON T 2 HDP COIL	FOOT	700.000				
81018500	CON P 2 GALVS	FOOT	2,755.000				
81400200	HD HANDHOLE	EACH	41.000				
81900200	TR & BKFIL F ELECT WK	FOOT	700.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 60K04

State Job # - C 91-334-10  
 PPS NBR - 1-78437-0000  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - 99 (1&2) RS-12

Project Number  
 IM-055-6/242/241

Route  
 FAI 55

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
87800200	CONC FDN TY D	FOOT	4.000				
88600600	DET LOOP REPL	FOOT	492.000				

**CONTRACT NUMBER**

**60K04**

**THIS IS THE TOTAL BID**

**\$ \_\_\_\_\_**

**NOTES:**

- 1. Each PAY ITEM should have a UNIT PRICE and a TOTAL PRICE.**
- 2. The UNIT PRICE shall govern if no TOTAL PRICE is shown or if there is a discrepancy between the product of the UNIT PRICE multiplied by the QUANTITY.**
- 3. If a UNIT PRICE is omitted, the TOTAL PRICE will be divided by the QUANTITY in order to establish a UNIT PRICE.**
- 4. A bid may be declared UNACCEPTABLE if neither a unit price nor a total price is shown.**

## RETURN WITH BID

### **STATE REQUIRED ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING CONTRACT PROCUREMENT: ASSURANCES, CERTIFICATIONS AND DISCLOSURES**

#### **I. GENERAL**

A. Article 50 of the Illinois Procurement Code establishes the duty of all State chief procurement officers, State purchasing officers, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

B. In order to comply with the provisions of Article 50 and to carry out the duty established therein, all bidders are to adhere to ethical standards established for the procurement process, and to make such assurances, disclosures and certifications required by law. By execution of the Proposal Signature Sheet, the bidder indicates that each of the mandated assurances has been read and understood, that each certification is made and understood, and that each disclosure requirement has been understood and completed.

C. In addition to all other remedies provided by law, failure to comply with any assurance, failure to make any disclosure or the making of a false certification shall be grounds for termination of the contract and the suspension or debarment of the bidder.

#### **II. ASSURANCES**

A. The assurances hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. The Department may terminate the contract if it is later determined that the bidder rendered a false or erroneous assurance, and the surety providing the performance bond shall be responsible for the completion of the contract.

##### **B. Felons**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-10. Felons. Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any state agency from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-10.

##### **C. Conflicts of Interest**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-13. Conflicts of Interest.

(a) Prohibition. It is unlawful for any person holding an elective office in this State, holding a seat in the General Assembly, or appointed to or employed in any of the offices or agencies of state government and who receives compensation for such employment in excess of 60% of the salary of the Governor of the State of Illinois, or who is an officer or employee of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway Authority, or who is the spouse or minor child of any such person to have or acquire any contract, or any direct pecuniary interest in any contract therein, whether for stationery, printing, paper, or any services, materials, or supplies, that will be wholly or partially satisfied by the payment of funds appropriated by the General Assembly of the State of Illinois or in any contract of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway authority.

(b) Interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) is entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(c) Combined interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association, or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) together with his or her spouse or minor children is entitled to receive (i) more than 15%, in the aggregate, of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(d) Securities. Nothing in this Section invalidates the provisions of any bond or other security previously offered or to be offered for sale or sold by or for the State of Illinois.

(e) Prior interests. This Section does not affect the validity of any contract made between the State and an officer or employee of the State or member of the General Assembly, his or her spouse, minor child or any combination of those persons if that contract was in existence before his or her election or employment as an officer, member, or employee. The contract is voidable, however, if it cannot be completed within 365 days after the officer, member, or employee takes office or is employed.

The current salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00. Sixty percent of the salary is \$106,447.20.

## RETURN WITH BID

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-13, or that an effective exemption has been issued by the Board of Ethics to any individual subject to the Section 50-13 prohibitions pursuant to the provisions of Section 50-20 of the Code and Executive Order Number 3 (1998). Information concerning the exemption process is available from the Department upon request.

### **D. Negotiations**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-15. Negotiations.

(a) It is unlawful for any person employed in or on a continual contractual relationship with any of the offices or agencies of State government to participate in contract negotiations on behalf of that office or agency with any firm, partnership, association, or corporation with whom that person has a contract for future employment or is negotiating concerning possible future employment.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-15, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **E. Inducements**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-25. Inducement. Any person who offers or pays any money or other valuable thing to any person to induce him or her not to bid for a State contract or as recompense for not having bid on a State contract is guilty of a Class 4 felony. Any person who accepts any money or other valuable thing for not bidding for a State contract or who withholds a bid in consideration of the promise for the payment of money or other valuable thing is guilty of a Class 4 felony.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-25, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **F. Revolving Door Prohibition**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-30. Revolving door prohibition. Chief procurement officers, associate procurement officers, State purchasing officers, their designees whose principal duties are directly related to State procurement, and executive officers confirmed by the Senate are expressly prohibited for a period of 2 years after terminating an affected position from engaging in any procurement activity relating to the State agency most recently employing them in an affected position for a period of at least 6 months. The prohibition includes, but is not limited to: lobbying the procurement process; specifying; bidding; proposing bid, proposal, or contract documents; on their own behalf or on behalf of any firm, partnership, association, or corporation. This Section applies only to persons who terminate an affected position on or after January 15, 1999.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-30, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **G. Reporting Anticompetitive Practices**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-40. Reporting anticompetitive practices. When, for any reason, any vendor, bidder, contractor, chief procurement officer, State purchasing officer, designee, elected official, or State employee suspects collusion or other anticompetitive practice among any bidders, offerors, contractors, proposers, or employees of the State, a notice of the relevant facts shall be transmitted to the Attorney General and the chief procurement officer.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has not failed to report any relevant facts concerning the practices addressed in Section 50-40 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

### **H. Confidentiality**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-45. Confidentiality. Any chief procurement officer, State purchasing officer, designee, or executive officer who willfully uses or allows the use of specifications, competitive bid documents, proprietary competitive information, proposals, contracts, or selection information to compromise the fairness or integrity of the procurement, bidding, or contract process shall be subject to immediate dismissal, regardless of the Personnel code, any contract, or any collective bargaining agreement, and may in addition be subject to criminal prosecution.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any fact relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-45 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **I. Insider Information**

1. The Illinois Procurement Act provides:

Section 50-50. Insider information. It is unlawful for any current or former elected or appointed State official or State employee to knowingly use confidential information available only by virtue of that office or employment for actual or anticipated gain for themselves or another person.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-50 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

### **III. CERTIFICATIONS**

**A.** The certifications hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. The Department may terminate the contract if it is later determined that the bidder rendered a false or erroneous certification, and the surety providing the performance bond shall be responsible for completion of the contract.

#### **B. Bribery**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-5. Bribery.

- (a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

- (b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 1961.

- (c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

- (d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State shall contain a certification by the contractor that the contractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

2. The bidder certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

#### **C. Educational Loan**

1. Section 3 of the Educational Loan Default Act provides:

§ 3. No State agency shall contract with an individual for goods or services if that individual is in default, as defined in Section 2 of this Act, on an educational loan. Any contract used by any State agency shall include a statement certifying that the individual is not in default on an educational loan as provided in this Section.

2. The bidder, if an individual as opposed to a corporation, partnership or other form of business organization, certifies that the bidder is not in default on an educational loan as provided in Section 3 of the Act.

#### **D. Bid-Rigging/Bid Rotating**

1. Section 33E-11 of the Criminal Code of 1961 provides:

§ 33E-11. (a) Every bid submitted to and public contract executed pursuant to such bid by the State or a unit of local government shall contain a certification by the prime contractor that the prime contractor is not barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or 33E-4 of this Article. The State and units of local government shall provide the appropriate forms for such certification.

## RETURN WITH BID

(b) A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

A violation of Section 33E-3 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rigging which, in addition to Class 3 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be barred for 5 years from the date of conviction from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

A violation of Section 33E-4 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rotating which, in addition to Class 2 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be permanently barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

2. The bidder certifies that it is not barred from contracting with the Department by reason of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or Section 33E-4.

### **E. International Anti-Boycott**

1. Section 5 of the International Anti-Boycott Certification Act provides:

§ 5. State contracts. Every contract entered into by the State of Illinois for the manufacture, furnishing, or purchasing of supplies, material, or equipment or for the furnishing of work, labor, or services, in an amount exceeding the threshold for small purchases according to the purchasing laws of this State or \$10,000.00, whichever is less, shall contain certification, as a material condition of the contract, by which the contractor agrees that neither the contractor nor any substantially-owned affiliated company is participating or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the U.S. Export Administration Act of 1979 or the regulations of the U.S. Department of Commerce promulgated under that Act.

2. The bidder makes the certification set forth in Section 5 of the Act.

### **F. Drug Free Workplace**

1. The Illinois "Drug Free Workplace Act" applies to this contract and it is necessary to comply with the provisions of the "Act" if the contractor is a corporation, partnership, or other entity (including a sole proprietorship) which has 25 or more employees.

2. The bidder certifies that if awarded a contract in excess of \$5,000 it will provide a drug free workplace by:

(a) Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of a controlled substance, including cannabis, is prohibited in the contractor's workplace; specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition; and notifying the employee that, as a condition of employment on such contract, the employee shall abide by the terms of the statement, and notify the employer of any criminal drug statute conviction for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than five (5) days after such conviction.

(b) Establishing a drug free awareness program to inform employees about the dangers of drug abuse in the workplace; the contractor's policy of maintaining a drug free workplace; any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and the penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug violations.

(c) Providing a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (1) to each employee engaged in the performance of the contract and to post the statement in a prominent place in the workplace.

(d) Notifying the Department within ten (10) days after receiving notice from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of the conviction of an employee for a violation of any criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace.

(e) Imposing or requiring, within 30 days after receiving notice from an employee of a conviction or actual notice of such a conviction, an appropriate personnel action, up to and including termination, or the satisfactory participation in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved by a federal, state or local health, law enforcement or other appropriate agency.

(f) Assisting employees in selecting a course of action in the event drug counseling, treatment, and rehabilitation is required and indicating that a trained referral team is in place.

(g) Making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug free workplace through implementation of the actions and efforts stated in this certification.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **G. Debt Delinquency**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract under 30 ILCS 500. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The contractor further acknowledges that the contracting State agency may declare the contract void if this certification is false or if the contractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

### **H. Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code, Section 50-60(c), provides:

The contractor certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 for a period of five years prior to the date of the bid or contract. The contractor acknowledges that the contracting agency shall declare the contract void if this certification is false.

### **I. Addenda**

The contractor or bidder certifies that all relevant addenda have been incorporated in to this contract. Failure to do so may cause the bid to be declared unacceptable.

### **J. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act**

The contractor certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-12 that the bidder or contractor is not barred from being awarded a contract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The contractor acknowledges that the contracting agency may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

### **K. Apprenticeship and Training Certification (Does not apply to federal aid projects)**

In accordance with the provisions of Section 30-22 (6) of the Illinois Procurement Code, the bidder certifies that it is a participant, either as an individual or as part of a group program, in the approved apprenticeship and training programs applicable to each type of work or craft that the bidder will perform with its own forces. The bidder further certifies for work that will be performed by subcontract that each of its subcontractors submitted for approval either (a) is, at the time of such bid, participating in an approved, applicable apprenticeship and training program; or (b) will, prior to commencement of performance of work pursuant to this contract, begin participation in an approved apprenticeship and training program applicable to the work of the subcontract. The Department, at any time before or after award, may require the production of a copy of each applicable Certificate of Registration issued by the United States Department of Labor evidencing such participation by the contractor and any or all of its subcontractors. Applicable apprenticeship and training programs are those that have been approved and registered with the United States Department of Labor. The bidder shall list in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the Certificate of Registration for all of the types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed with the bidder's forces. Types of work or craft work that will be subcontracted shall be included and listed as subcontract work. The list shall also indicate any type of work or craft job category that does not have an applicable apprenticeship or training program. **The bidder is responsible for making a complete report and shall make certain that each type of work or craft job category that will be utilized on the project as reported on the Construction Employee Workforce Projection (Form BC-1256) and returned with the bid is accounted for and listed.**

**NA - FEDERAL**

---

---

The requirements of this certification and disclosure are a material part of the contract, and the contractor shall require this certification provision to be included in all approved subcontracts. In order to fulfill this requirement, it shall not be necessary that an applicable program sponsor be currently taking or that it will take applications for apprenticeship, training or employment during the performance of the work of this contract.

### **L. Executive Order Number 1 (2007) Regarding Lobbying on Government Procurements**

The bidder hereby warrants and certifies that they have complied and will comply with the requirements set forth in this Order. The requirements of this warrant and certification are a material part of the contract, and the contractor shall require this warrant and certification provision to be included in all approved subcontracts.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **M. Disclosure of Business Operations in Iran**

Section 50-36 of the Illinois Procurement Code, 30ILCS 500/50-36 provides that each bid, offer, or proposal submitted for a State contract shall include a disclosure of whether or not the Company acting as the bidder, offer or, or proposing entity, or any of its corporate parents or subsidiaries, within the 24 months before submission of the bid, offer, or proposal had business operations that involved contracts with or provision of supplies or services to the Government of Iran, companies in which the Government of Iran has any direct or indirect equity share, consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran, or companies involved in consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran and either of the following conditions apply:

- (1) More than 10% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve oil-related activities or mineral-extraction activities; less than 75% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve contracts with or provision of oil-related or mineral-extraction products or services to the Government of Iran or a project or consortium created exclusively by that government; and the Company has failed to take substantial action.
- (2) The Company has, on or after August 5, 1996, made an investment of \$20 million or more, or any combination of investments of at least \$10 million each that in the aggregate equals or exceeds \$20 million in any 12-month period, which directly or significantly contributes to the enhancement of Iran's ability to develop petroleum resources of Iran.

The terms "Business operations", "Company", "Mineral-extraction activities", "Oil-related activities", "Petroleum resources", and "Substantial action" are all defined in the Code.

Failure to make the disclosure required by the Code shall cause the bid, offer or proposal to be considered not responsive. The disclosure will be considered when evaluating the bid, offer, or proposal or awarding the contract. The name of each Company disclosed as doing business or having done business in Iran will be provided to the State Comptroller.

Check the appropriate statement:

Company has no business operations in Iran to disclose.

Company has business operations in Iran as disclosed the attached document.

### **N. Political Contributions and Registration with the State Board of Elections**

Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Illinois Procurement Code regulate political contributions from business entities and any affiliated entities or affiliated persons bidding on or contracting with the state. Generally under Section 50-37, any business entity, and any affiliated entity or affiliated person of the business entity, whose current year contracts with all state agencies exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, are prohibited from making any contributions to any political committees established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for the awarding of the contracts or any other declared candidate for that office for the duration of the term of office of the incumbent officeholder or a period 2 years after the termination of the contract, whichever is longer. Any business entity and affiliated entities or affiliated persons whose state contracts in the current year do not exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, but whose aggregate pending bids and proposals on state contracts exceed \$50,000, either alone or in combination with contracts not exceeding \$50,000, are prohibited from making any political contributions to any political committee established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for awarding the pending contract during the period beginning on the date the invitation for bids or request for proposals is issued and ending on the day after the date of award or selection if the entity was not awarded or selected. Section 20-160 requires certification of registration of affected business entities in accordance with procedures found in Section 9-35 of The Election Code.

By submission of a bid, the contractor business entity acknowledges and agrees that it has read and understands Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Illinois Procurement Code, and that it makes the following certification:

**The undersigned business entity certifies that it has registered as a business with the State Board of Elections and acknowledges a continuing duty to update the registration in accordance with the above referenced statutes. A copy of the certificate of registration shall be submitted with the bid. The bidder is cautioned that the Department will not award a contract without submission of the certificate of registration.**

These requirements and compliance with the above referenced statutory sections are a material part of the contract, and any breach thereof shall be cause to void the contract under Section 50-60 of the Illinois Procurement Code. This provision does not apply to Federal-aid contracts.

**TO BE RETURNED WITH BID**

**IV. DISCLOSURES**

**A.** The disclosures hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. The Department may terminate the contract if it is later determined that the bidder rendered a false or erroneous disclosure, and the surety providing the performance bond shall be responsible for completion of the contract.

**B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest**

1. Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code provides that all bids of more than \$10,000 shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the bidder. This disclosed information for the successful bidder, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the bidding entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the contractor or bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 400 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the bidding entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. Disclosure Forms. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. Subject individuals should be covered each by one form. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies. **The forms must be included with each bid or incorporated by reference.**

**C. Disclosure Form Instructions**

**Form A: For bidders that have previously submitted the information requested in Form A**

The Department has retained the Form A disclosures submitted by all bidders responding to these requirements for the April 24, 1998 or any subsequent letting conducted by the Department. The bidder has the option of submitting the information again or the bidder may check the following certification statement indicating that the information previously submitted by the bidder is, as of the date of submission, current and accurate. Before checking this certification, the bidder should carefully review its prior submissions to ensure the Certification is correct. If the Bidder checks the Certification, the Bidder should proceed to Form B instructions.

**CERTIFICATION STATEMENT**

**I have determined that the Form A disclosure information previously submitted is current and accurate, and all forms are hereby incorporated by reference in this bid. Any necessary additional forms or amendments to previously submitted forms are attached to this bid.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Bidding Company)



\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**Form A: For bidders who have NOT previously submitted the information requested in Form A**

If the bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 400 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a bidder is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the bidder must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the bidder should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on the second page of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the bidding company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than \$102,600.00? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than \$106,447.20 of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income? (Note: Distributive income is, for these purposes, any type of distribution of profits. An annual salary is not distributive income.) YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the bidding entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than \$106,447.20? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_  
(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per person per bid even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The bidder must determine each individual in the bidding entity or the bidding entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable.** The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The bidder is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on page 2 of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

**Form B: Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information** Disclosure Form B must be completed for each bid submitted by the bidding entity. Note: *Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the bidder to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the bidder may be considered nonresponsive and the bid will not be accepted.*

The Bidder shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the bidder must do one of the following:

Option I: If the bidder did not submit an Affidavit of Availability to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Do not include IDOT contracts. Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included. Bidders who submit Affidavits of Availability are suggested to use Option II.

Option II: If the bidder is required and has submitted an Affidavit of Availability in order to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder may write or type "See Affidavit of Availability" which indicates that the Affidavit of Availability is incorporated by reference and includes all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. For any contracts that are not covered by the Affidavit of Availability, the bidder must identify them on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). These might be such things as leases.

**D. Bidders Submitting More Than One Bid**

Bidders submitting multiple bids may submit one set of forms consisting of all required Form A disclosures and one Form B for use with all bids. Please indicate in the space provided below the bid item that contains the original disclosure forms and the bid items which incorporate the forms by reference.

- The bid submitted for letting item \_\_\_\_\_ contains the Form A disclosures or Certification Statement and the Form B disclosures. The following letting items incorporate the said forms by reference:

---



---

RETURN WITH BID/OFFER

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**Form A  
Financial Information &  
Potential Conflicts of Interest  
Disclosure**

Contractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code (30 ILCS 500). Vendors desiring to enter into a contract with the State of Illinois must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for bids in excess of \$10,000, and for all open-ended contracts. **A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.**

**DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

**1. Disclosure of Financial Information.** The individual named below has an interest in the BIDDER (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than \$106,447.20 (60% of the Governor's salary as of 3/1/09). **(Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)**

<b>FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information)</b>	
<b>NAME:</b>	_____
<b>ADDRESS</b>	_____
<b>Type of ownership/distributable income share:</b>	
stock _____	sole proprietorship _____ Partnership _____ other: (explain on separate sheet):
% or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share: _____	

**2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest.** Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

- (a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
- Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds \$106,447.20, (60% of the Governor's salary as of 3/1/09) provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID/OFFER**

- 3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds \$106,447.20, (60% of the Governor's salary as of 3/1/09) are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
  
- 4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds \$106,447.20, (60% of the Governor's salary as of 3/1/09) are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment for services in the previous 2 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- 1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
  
- 2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds \$106,447.20, (60% of the Governor's salary as of 3/1/09) provide the name of the spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_

---

- 3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds \$106,447.20.00, (60% of the salary of the Governor as of 3/1/09) are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
  
- 4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds \$106,447.20, (60% of the Governor's salary as of 3/1/09) are you and your spouse or any minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in the aggregate of the total distributable income from your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United State of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**RETURN WITH BID/OFFER**

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

**APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page.**

Completed by:  \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Individual or Authorized Representative

**NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the CONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.**

\_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative

RETURN WITH BID/OFFER

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**Form B  
Other Contracts &  
Procurement Related Information  
Disclosure**

Contractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Act (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for bids in excess of \$10,000, and for all open-ended contracts.

**DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION**

**1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information.** The BIDDER shall identify whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

**If "No" is checked,** the bidder only needs to complete the signature box on the bottom of this page.

**2. If "Yes" is checked.** Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

**THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED**

<input type="checkbox"/>	_____	_____
	Signature of Authorized Representative	Date

## **RETURN WITH BID**

### **SPECIAL NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS**

The following requirements of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations are applicable to bidders on all construction contracts advertised by the Illinois Department of Transportation:

#### **CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYEE UTILIZATION PROJECTION**

- (a) All bidders on construction contracts shall complete and submit, along with and as part of their bids, a Bidder's Employee Utilization Form (Form BC-1256) setting forth a projection and breakdown of the total workforce intended to be hired and/or allocated to such contract work by the bidder including a projection of minority and female employee utilization in all job classifications on the contract project.
- (b) The Department of Transportation shall review the Employee Utilization Form, and workforce projections contained therein, of the contract awardee to determine if such projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification in accordance with the Equal Employment Opportunity Clause and Section 7.2 of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations for Public Contracts adopted as amended on September 17, 1980. If it is determined that the contract awardee's projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification, it shall be advised in writing of the manner in which it is underutilizing and such awardee shall be considered to be in breach of the contract unless, prior to commencement of work on the contract project, it submits revised satisfactory projections or an acceptable written affirmative action plan to correct such underutilization including a specific timetable geared to the completion stages of the contract.
- (c) The Department of Transportation shall provide to the Department of Human Rights a copy of the contract awardee's Employee Utilization Form, a copy of any required written affirmative action plan, and any written correspondence related thereto. The Department of Human Rights may review and revise any action taken by the Department of Transportation with respect to these requirements.



**RETURN WITH BID**

**Contract No. 60K04  
WILL County  
Section 99(1&2) RS-12  
Project IM-055-6(242)241  
Route FAI 55  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**PART II. WORKFORCE PROJECTION - continued**

- B. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is the total number of **new hires** that would be employed in the event the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract.

The undersigned bidder projects that: (number) \_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the contract project is located; and/or (number) \_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the bidder's principal office or base of operation is located.

- C. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is a projection of numbers of persons to be employed directly by the undersigned bidder as well as a projection of numbers of persons to be employed by subcontractors.

The undersigned bidder estimates that (number) \_\_\_\_\_ persons will be directly employed by the prime contractor and that (number) \_\_\_\_\_ persons will be employed by subcontractors.

**PART III. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PLAN**

- A. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that in the event the foregoing minority and female employee utilization projection included under **PART II** is determined to be an underutilization of minority persons or women in any job category, and in the event that the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract, he/she will, prior to commencement of work, develop and submit a written Affirmative Action Plan including a specific timetable (geared to the completion stages of the contract) whereby deficiencies in minority and/or female employee utilization are corrected. Such Affirmative Action Plan will be subject to approval by the contracting agency and the **Department of Human Rights**.
- B. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that the minority and female employee utilization projection submitted herein, and the goals and timetable included under an Affirmative Action Plan if required, are deemed to be part of the contract specifications.

Company \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone Number \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTICE REGARDING SIGNATURE**

The Bidder's signature on the Proposal Signature Sheet will constitute the signing of this form. The following signature block needs to be completed only if revisions are required.

Signature:  \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

- Instructions: All tables must include subcontractor personnel in addition to prime contractor personnel.
- Table A - Include both the number of employees that would be hired to perform the contract work and the total number currently employed (Table B) that will be allocated to contract work, and include all apprentices and on-the-job trainees. The "Total Employees" column should include all employees including all minorities, apprentices and on-the-job trainees to be employed on the contract work.
- Table B - Include all employees currently employed that will be allocated to the contract work including any apprentices and on-the-job trainees currently employed.
- Table C - Indicate the racial breakdown of the total apprentices and on-the-job trainees shown in Table A.

**RETURN WITH BID**

**ADDITIONAL FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS**

In addition to the Required Contract Provisions for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (FHWA 1273), all bidders make the following certifications.

- A. By the execution of this proposal, the signing bidder certifies that the bidding entity has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action, in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. This statement made by the undersigned bidder is true and correct under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States.
- B. CERTIFICATION, EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY:
1. Have you participated in any previous contracts or subcontracts subject to the equal opportunity clause. YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_
  2. If answer to #1 is yes, have you filed with the Joint Reporting Committee, the Director of OFCC, any Federal agency, or the former President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity, all reports due under the applicable filing requirements of those organizations? YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

**Contract No. 60K04  
WILL County  
Section 99(1&2) RS-12  
Project IM-055-6(242)241  
Route FAI 55  
District 1 Construction Funds**

PROPOSAL SIGNATURE SHEET

The undersigned bidder hereby makes and submits this bid on the subject Proposal, thereby assuring the Department that all requirements of the Invitation for Bids and rules of the Department have been met, that there is no misunderstanding of the requirements of paragraph 3 of this Proposal, and that the contract will be executed in accordance with the rules of the Department if an award is made on this bid.

(IF AN INDIVIDUAL) Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Owner \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(IF A CO-PARTNERSHIP) Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Address of All Members of the Firm: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(IF A CORPORATION) Corporate Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_

(IF A JOINT VENTURE, USE THIS SECTION FOR THE MANAGING PARTY AND THE SECOND PARTY SHOULD SIGN BELOW) Attest \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

(IF A JOINT VENTURE) Corporate Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_

Attest \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

If more than two parties are in the joint venture, please attach an additional signature sheet.



Return with Bid

Division of Highways
Proposal Bid Bond
(Effective November 1, 1992)

Item No. \_\_\_\_\_

Letting Date \_\_\_\_\_

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That We \_\_\_\_\_

as PRINCIPAL, and \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ as SURETY, are held jointly, severally and firmly bound unto the STATE OF ILLINOIS in the penal sum of 5 percent of the total bid price, or for the amount specified in Article 102.09 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, whichever is the lesser sum, well and truly to be paid unto said STATE OF ILLINOIS, for the payment of which we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

THE CONDITION OF THE FOREGOING OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas, the PRINCIPAL has submitted a bid proposal to the STATE OF ILLINOIS, acting through the Department of Transportation, for the improvement designated by the Transportation Bulletin Item Number and Letting Date indicated above.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Department shall accept the bid proposal of the PRINCIPAL; and if the PRINCIPAL shall, within the time and as specified in the bidding and contract documents, submit a DBE Utilization Plan that is accepted and approved by the Department; and if, after award by the Department, the PRINCIPAL shall enter into a contract in accordance with the terms of the bidding and contract documents including evidence of the required insurance coverages and providing such bond as specified with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or if, in the event of the failure of the PRINCIPAL to make the required DBE submission or to enter into such contract and to give the specified bond, the PRINCIPAL pays to the Department the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in the bid proposal and such larger amount for which the Department may contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

IN THE EVENT the Department determines the PRINCIPAL has failed to comply with any requirement as set forth in the preceding paragraph, then Surety shall pay the penal sum to the Department within fifteen (15) days of written demand therefor. If Surety does not make full payment within such period of time, the Department may bring an action to collect the amount owed. Surety is liable to the Department for all its expenses, including attorney's fees, incurred in any litigation in which it prevails either in whole or in part.

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said PRINCIPAL and the said SURETY have caused this instrument to be signed by

their respective officers this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_ .

PRINCIPAL

SURETY

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature & Title)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

Notary Certification for Principal and Surety

STATE OF ILLINOIS,  
County of \_\_\_\_\_

I, \_\_\_\_\_, a Notary Public in and for said County, do hereby certify that

\_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_  
(Insert names of individuals signing on behalf of PRINCIPAL & SURETY)

who are each personally known to me to be the same persons whose names are subscribed to the foregoing instrument on behalf of PRINCIPAL and SURETY, appeared before me this day in person and acknowledged respectively, that they signed and delivered said instrument as their free and voluntary act for the uses and purposes therein set forth.

Given under my hand and notarial seal this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D. \_\_\_\_\_

My commission expires \_\_\_\_\_

Notary Public

In lieu of completing the above section of the Proposal Bid Form, the Principal may file an Electronic Bid Bond. By signing the proposal and marking the check box next to the Signature and Title line below, the Principal is ensuring the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of Illinois under the conditions of the bid bond as shown above.

Electronic Bid Bond ID# \_\_\_\_\_

Company / Bidder Name \_\_\_\_\_



Signature and Title \_\_\_\_\_

# PROPOSAL ENVELOPE



# PROPOSALS

for construction work advertised for bids by the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Item No.	Item No.	Item No.

Submitted By:

Name:
Address:
Phone No.

Bidders should use an IDOT proposal envelope or affix this form to the front of a 10" x 13" envelope for the submittal of bids. If proposals are mailed, they should be enclosed in a second or outer envelope addressed to:

Engineer of Design and Environment - Room 326  
Illinois Department of Transportation  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

## **NOTICE**

**Individual bids, including Bid Bond and/or supplemental information if required, should be securely stapled.**

# CONTRACTOR OFFICE COPY OF CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

## NOTICE

None of the following material needs to be returned with the bid package unless the special provisions require documentation and/or other information to be submitted.

**Contract No. 60K04  
WILL County  
Section 99(1&2) RS-12  
Project IM-055-6(242)241  
Route FAI 55  
District 1 Construction Funds**



**Illinois Department of Transportation**



## NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Sealed proposals for the improvement described herein will be received by the Department of Transportation at the Harry R. Hanley Building, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, in Springfield, Illinois until 10:00 o'clock a.m., April 23, 2010. All bids will be gathered, sorted, publicly opened and read in the auditorium at the Department of Transportation's Harry R. Hanley Building shortly after the 10:00 a.m. cut off time.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 60K04  
WILL County  
Section 99(1&2) RS-12  
Project IM-055-6(242)241  
Route FAI 55  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**6.99 miles of resurfacing on I-55 from the Kankakee River to south of I-80 and bridge rehabilitation, all located in Joliet and Channahon.**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Gary Hannig,  
Secretary

INDEX  
 FOR  
 SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
 AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2010

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS and frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 1-1-07) (Revised 1-1-10)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
201 Clearing, Tree Removal and Protection .....	1
205 Embankment .....	2
251 Mulch .....	3
253 Planting Woody Plants .....	4
280 Temporary Erosion Control .....	6
406 Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course .....	7
443 Reflective Crack Control Treatment .....	12
502 Excavation for Structures .....	15
503 Concrete Structures .....	16
504 Precast Concrete Structures .....	17
505 Steel Structures .....	18
540 Box Culverts .....	19
581 Waterproofing Membrane System .....	20
630 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail .....	21
633 Removing and Reerecting Guardrail and Terminals .....	22
637 Concrete Barrier .....	23
669 Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances .....	24
672 Sealing Abandoned Water Wells .....	25
701 Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection .....	26
720 Sign Panels and Appurtenances .....	27
721 Sign Panel Overlay .....	28
722 Demountable Sign Legend Characters and Arrows .....	29
726 Mile Post Marker Assembly .....	30
733 Overhead Sign Structures .....	31
783 Pavement Marking and Marker Removal .....	32
801 Electrical Requirements .....	33
805 Electrical Service Installation – Traffic Signals .....	34
836 Pole Foundation .....	35
838 Breakaway Devices .....	36
862 Uninterruptable Power Supply .....	37
873 Electric Cable .....	39
878 Traffic Signal Concrete Foundation .....	41
1003 Fine Aggregates .....	42
1004 Coarse Aggregates .....	43
1005 Stone and Broken Concrete .....	44
1006 Metals .....	45
1008 Structural Steel Coatings .....	47
1010 Finely Divided Materials .....	48
1020 Portland Cement Concrete .....	49
1022 Concrete Curing Materials .....	58
1024 Nonshrink Grout .....	59
1030 Hot-Mix Asphalt .....	60
1032 Bituminous Materials .....	65

1042	Precast Concrete Products .....	68
1062	Reflective Crack Control System .....	70
1069	Pole and Tower .....	72
1074	Control Equipment .....	75
1076	Wire and Cable .....	80
1080	Fabric Materials .....	81
1081	Materials for Planting .....	82
1083	Elastomeric Bearings .....	84
1090	Sign Base .....	85
1091	Sign Face .....	87
1092	Sign Legend and Supplemental Panels .....	95
1093	Sign Supports .....	96
1094	Overhead Sign Structures .....	98
1095	Pavement Markings .....	104
1101	General Equipment .....	106
1102	Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment .....	107
1103	Portland Cement Concrete Equipment .....	109
1106	Work Zone Traffic Control Devices .....	110

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1 X Additional State Requirements For Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (Eff. 2-1-69) (Rev. 1-1-10) .....	111
2 X Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) (Eff. 1-1-88) (Rev. 5-1-93) .....	114
3 X EEO (Eff. 7-21-78) (Rev. 11-18-80) .....	115
4 Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts (Eff. 3-20-69) (Rev. 1-1-94) .....	125
5 Required Provisions - State Contracts (Eff. 4-1-65) (Rev. 1-1-10) .....	130
6 Reserved .....	135
7 Reserved .....	136
8 Haul Road Stream Crossings, Other Temporary Stream Crossings, and In-Stream Work Pads (Eff. 1-2-92) (Rev. 1-1-98) .....	137
9 Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	138
10 Construction Layout Stakes (Eff. 5-1-93) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	141
11 Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing (Eff. 1-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	144
12 Subsealing of Concrete Pavements (Eff. 11-1-84) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	146
13 Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction (Eff. 11-1-87) (Rev. 1-1-09) .....	150
14 X Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing (Eff. 2-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-09) .....	152
15 PCC Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching (Eff. 1-1-98) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	153
16 X Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal (Eff. 10-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	155
17 X Polymer Concrete (Eff. 8-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-08) .....	156
18 PVC Pipeliner (Eff. 4-1-04) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	158
19 Pipe Underdrains (Eff. 9-9-87) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	159
20 X Guardrail and Barrier Wall Delineation (Eff. 12-15-93) (Rev. 1-1-97) .....	160
21 Bicycle Racks (Eff. 4-1-94) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	164
22 Temporary Modular Glare Screen System (Eff. 1-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	166
23 Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals (Eff. 8-1-03) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	168
24 X Work Zone Public Information Signs (Eff. 9-1-02) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	170
25 Night Time Inspection of Roadway Lighting (Eff. 5-1-96) .....	171
26 English Substitution of Metric Bolts (Eff. 7-1-96) .....	172
27 English Substitution of Metric Reinforcement Bars (Eff. 4-1-96) (Rev. 1-1-03) .....	173
28 Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete (Eff. 1-1-01) .....	174
29 Reserved .....	175
30 Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant (Eff. 8-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-09) .....	176
31 X Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures (Eff. 4-1-92) (Rev. 1-1-09) .....	184
32 Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal (Eff. 11-1-03) .....	196
33 Asbestos Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal (Eff. 6-1-89) (Rev. 1-1-09) .....	197

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

LOCATION OF PROJECT .....	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT .....	1
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS .....	1
STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED .....	2
COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS .....	2
WORK RESTRICTIONS .....	2
WORK RESTRICTIONS FOR I-55 OVER I&M CANAL AND CSX RR BRIDGES .....	2
CONTRACTOR COOPERATION .....	3
RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE (5 AND 10) (BDE) .....	3
AGREEMENT BETWEEN BNSF RAILWAY COMPANY AND THE CONTRACTOR (FOR INFORMATION ONLY) .....	5
CSXT SPECIAL PROVISIONS AND INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS (FOR INFORMATION ONLY) .....	11
GRADING AND SHAPING SHOULDERS .....	18
COARSE AGGREGATE FOR HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) (D-1) .....	18
FINE AGGREGATE FOR HOT- MIX ASPHALT (HMA) (D-1) .....	21
HOT MIX ASPHALT MIXTURES, EGA MODIFIED PERFORMANCE GRADED (PG) ASPHALT BINDER .....	22
HOT MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE IL-4.75 (DIST 1) .....	23
USE OF RAP (DIST 1) .....	24
STONE MATRIX ASPHALT (SMA)(DIST 1) .....	30
MATERIAL TRANSFER DEVICE (BDE) .....	40
HOT MIX ASPHALT PAY FOR PERFORMANCE USING PERCENT WITHIN LIMITS (D-1) .....	41
TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR CONCRETE PLACEMENT (DISTRICT ONE) .....	46
EPOXY COATING ON REINFORCEMENT (DISTRICT ONE) .....	46
DECK SLAB REPAIR .....	46
BRIDGE DECK LATEX CONCRETE OVERLAY .....	52
SILICONE BRIDGE JOINT SEALER .....	62
STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE .....	65
APPROACH SLAB REPAIR .....	73
DECK SLAB REPAIR (SPECIAL) .....	78
BRIDGE DECK CONCRETE CRACK SEALER .....	84
CLEAN AND RESEAL RELIEF JOINT .....	84
CLEAN TROUGH .....	85
PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE - SLURRY SEAL .....	85
FRAMES AND LIDS TO BE ADJUSTED (SPECIAL) .....	94
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN .....	94
TYPE III TEMPORARY TAPE FOR WET CONDITIONS .....	95
KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC .....	95

FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC .....	96
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS).....	97
TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE (EXPRESSWAYS).....	100
CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN .....	101
INDUCTION LOOP .....	101
GALVANIZED STEEL CONDUIT .....	106
POLYETHYLENE DUCT.....	111
CONCRETE FOUNDATION .....	114
CONCRETE FOUNDATION, SURVEILLANCE CABINET, MODEL 334.....	115
HANDHOLE .....	116
TRENCH AND BACKFILL.....	117
CONTROL OF TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE MATERIALS .....	119
ALKALI-SILICA REACTION FOR CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE (BDE) .....	120
APPROVAL OF PROPOSED BORROW AREAS, USE AREAS, AND/OR WASTE AREAS INSIDE ILLINOIS STATE BORDERS (BDE).....	123
CEMENT (BDE) .....	123
CONCRETE ADMIXTURES (BDE) .....	126
CONCRETE MIX DESIGNS (BDE) .....	129
CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY - DIESEL VEHICLE EMISSIONS CONTROL (BDE).....	130
CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY - IDLING RESTRICTIONS (BDE).....	131
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE) .....	132
ENGINEER’S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (BDE).....	140
EQUIPMENT RENTAL RATES (BDE).....	142
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – ANTI-STRIPPING ADDITIVE (BDE).....	143
HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE) .....	143
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – DROP-OFFS (BDE) .....	144
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – PLANT TEST FREQUENCY (BDE).....	144
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – QC/QA ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA (BDE) .....	146
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – TRANSPORTATION (BDE) .....	146
IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (BDE).....	147
LIQUIDATED DAMAGES (BDE).....	148
METAL HARDWARE CAST INTO CONCRETE (BDE).....	149
MONTHLY EMPLOYMENT REPORT (BDE) .....	149
NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM / EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION (BDE) .....	150
NIGHTTIME WORK ZONE LIGHTING (BDE) .....	151
PARTIAL EXIT RAMP CLOSURE FOR FREEWAY/EXPRESSWAY (BDE) .....	153
PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE).....	153
PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE).....	154

PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE) .....	154
PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (BDE) .....	155
POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE) .....	155
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PLANTS (BDE) .....	162
RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKERS (BDE) .....	163
RAMP CLOSURE FOR FREEWAY/EXPRESSWAY (BDE) .....	163
REFLECTIVE SHEETING ON CHANNELIZING DEVICES (BDE) .....	164
REINFORCEMENT BARS - STORAGE AND PROTECTION (BDE) .....	164
SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE) .....	165
SURFACE TESTING OF PAVEMENTS (BDE) .....	165
THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE) .....	171
TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS .....	172
TRUCK MOUNTED/TRAILER MOUNTED ATTENUATORS (BDE) .....	174
BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID) .....	175
FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID) .....	178
STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID) .....	182

## STATE OF ILLINOIS

---

### SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction," adopted January 1, 2007, the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways," and the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheet included herein which apply to and govern the construction of FAI 55 (I-55); Project IM-055-6(242) 241, Section 99 (1 & 2) RS-12; Will County; Contract 60K04 and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

Route: FAI 55 (Interstate 55)  
Project: IM-055-6(242) 241  
Section: 99 (1 & 2) RS-12  
County: Will  
Contract No.: 60K04

### LOCATION OF PROJECT

This project begins at a point on the centerline of Interstate 55 (FAI 55) approximate 300 feet south of North River Road and extends in the northerly direction for the distance of 8.61 miles (45,500 lineal feet) to south of Interstate 80 through the City of Joliet and Village of Channahon in Will County.

### DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT

This is a resurfacing project and the work to be performed under this contract shall consist of pavement patching, milling of existing HMA surface, placing polymerized hot-mix asphalt binder course (SMA) and surface course (SMA), HMA surface course (Mixture D), placement of traffic control surveillance loops, placement of preformed and thermoplastic pavement markings, bridge deck rehabilitation and all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the project as shown on the plans and as described herein.

### MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

### **STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED**

Effective: January 30, 1987

Revised: July 1, 1994

Utility companies involved in this project have provided the following:

No conflicts are anticipated.

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The applicable portions of Articles 105.07 and 107.31 of the Standard Specifications shall apply.

### **COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"When a completion date plus working days is specified, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open all roadways to traffic by 11:59 PM on, October 29, 2010 except as specified herein.

The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within 5 working days after the completion date for opening the roadway to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for clean-up work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

Article 108.09 or the Special Provision for "Failure to Complete the Work on Time", if included in this contract, shall apply to both the completion date and the number of working days.

### **WORK RESTRICTIONS**

No shoulder or lane closures will be allowed on the weekends of the major races at the Chicagoland Speedway / Route 66 Raceway in Joliet. This includes the NHRA Drag Racing Full Throttle Series (June 5 and 6), NASCAR Race Weekend (July 9, 10 and 11), INDY Car / NASCAR Truck / ARCA Race Weekend (August 27 and 28).

### **WORK RESTRICTIONS FOR I-55 OVER I&M CANAL AND CSX RR BRIDGES**

The Contractor will not be allowed to have the permanent lane closure with temporary concrete barrier wall necessary for the northbound Interstate 55 over I&M Canal and CSX Railroad bridge work prior to July 12, 2010.

**CONTRACTOR COOPERATION**

It is anticipated that this contract will be constructed concurrently with another roadway project in the same area. The project that may be under contract concurrent with this project is as follows:

**Project: Interstate 55 from the Grundy Co Line to Kankakee River Project**

**Project: Interstate 55 at Arsenal Road Project**

The Contractor shall schedule his work in order to minimize any conflicts that may arise between contracts as specified in Article 105.08 of the Standard Specifications. No additional compensation will be allowed for delays or inconveniences resulting from activities of other contractors.

**RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE (5 AND 10) (BDE)**

Effective: December 1, 1986

Revised: January 1, 2006

Description. Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance shall be carried according to Article 107.11 of the Standard Specifications, except the limits shall be a minimum of \$5,000,000 combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury liability and property damage liability with an aggregate limit of \$10,000,000 over the life of the policy. A separate policy is required for each railroad unless otherwise noted.

NAMED INSURED & ADDRESS	NUMBER & SPEED OF PASSENGER TRAINS	NUMBER & SPEED OF FREIGHT TRAINS
BNSF under I-55 n/o Lorenzo Rd in Elwood.		
The Burlington Northern & Santa Fe Railway Company. 547 West Jackson Boulevard Suite 1509 Chicago IL. 60661	-0-	63t rains/day @79mph
DOT/AAR No.: 004390D RR Division: Chicago	RR Mile Post: 50.51 RR Sub-Division: Chillicothe	
FOR FREIGHT/PASSENGER INFO CONTACT: Vicki Norman (permits) PHONE: 817/230-2628 FOR INSURANCE INFORMATION CONTACT: Jamie Johnson PHONE: 17/352-3485		

CSX under I-55 s/o I-80 in Shorewood.

CSX Transportation, Inc. (The Baltimore & Ohio Chicago Terminal Railroad Company)	-0-	6 trains/day@40mph
---	-----	--------------------

Risk Manager, Planning & Analysis  
 500 Water Street, C907  
 Jacksonville, FL. 32202

DOT/AAR No.: 608225N  
RR Division: Chicago

RR Mile Post: 47.43  
RR Sub-Division: New Rock

For Freight/Passenger Information Contact: Dave Fette Phone: 859-344-8137  
For Insurance Information Contact: Donna W. Melton Phone: 904-359-1247

---

Approval of Insurance. The original and one certified copy of each required policy shall be submitted to the following address for approval:

Illinois Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Design and Environment  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 326  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

The Contractor will be advised when the Department has received approval of the insurance from the railroad(s). Before any work begins on railroad right-of-way, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer evidence that the required insurance has been approved by the railroad(s). The Contractor shall also provide the Engineer with the expiration date of each required policy.

Basis of Payment. Providing Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance will be paid for at the contract unit price per Lump Sum for RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE.

**AGREEMENT BETWEEN BNSF RAILWAY COMPANY AND THE CONTRACTOR (FOR INFORMATION ONLY)**

**BNSF RAILWAY COMPANY**  
**Attention: Manager Public Projects**

**Railway File:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Agency Project:** \_\_\_\_\_

Gentlemen:

The undersigned (hereinafter called, the "Contractor"), has entered into a contract (the "Contract") dated \_\_\_\_\_, 200\_, **[\*\*\*Drafter's Note: insert the date of the contract between the Agency and the Contractor here]** with \_\_\_\_\_ **[Drafter's Note: insert the name of the Agency here]** for the performance of certain work in connection with the following project

\_\_\_\_\_. Performance of such work will necessarily require contractor to enter BNSF RAILWAY COMPANY ("Railway") right of way and property ("Railway Property"). The Contract provides that no work will be commenced within Railway Property until the Contractor employed in connection with said work for \_\_\_\_\_ **[insert Agency name here]** (i) executes and delivers to Railway an Agreement in the form hereof, and (ii) provides insurance of the coverage and limits specified in such Agreement and Section 3 herein. If this Agreement is executed by a party who is not the Owner, General Partner, President or Vice President of Contractor, Contractor must furnish evidence to Railway certifying that the signatory is empowered to execute this Agreement on behalf of Contractor.

Accordingly, in consideration of Railway granting permission to Contractor to enter upon Railway Property and as an inducement for such entry, Contractor, effective on the date of the Contract, has agreed and does hereby agree with Railway as follows:

**Section 1. RELEASE OF LIABILITY AND INDEMNITY**

Contractor hereby waives, releases, indemnifies, defends and holds harmless Railway for all judgments, awards, claims, demands, and expenses (including attorneys' fees), for injury or death to all persons, including Railway's and Contractor's officers and employees, and for loss and damage to property belonging to any person, arising in any manner from Contractor's or any of Contractor's subcontractors' acts or omissions or any work performed on or about Railway's property or right-of-way. **THE LIABILITY ASSUMED BY CONTRACTOR WILL NOT BE AFFECTED BY THE FACT, IF IT IS A FACT, THAT THE DESTRUCTION, DAMAGE, DEATH, OR INJURY WAS OCCASIONED BY OR CONTRIBUTED TO BY THE NEGLIGENCE OF RAILWAY, ITS AGENTS, SERVANTS, EMPLOYEES OR OTHERWISE, EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT THAT SUCH CLAIMS ARE PROXIMATELY CAUSED BY THE INTENTIONAL MISCONDUCT OR GROSS NEGLIGENCE OF RAILWAY. [Note to Drafter: Check with appropriate local counsel to ensure that the indemnity language is enforceable. In California, replace the word "INTENTIONAL" in the last sentence with the word "WILLFUL". Further, replace the word "GROSS" in the last sentence with the word "SOLE".]**

**THE INDEMNIFICATION OBLIGATION ASSUMED BY CONTRACTOR INCLUDES ANY CLAIMS, SUITS OR JUDGMENTS BROUGHT AGAINST RAILWAY UNDER THE FEDERAL EMPLOYEE'S LIABILITY ACT, INCLUDING CLAIMS FOR STRICT LIABILITY UNDER THE SAFETY APPLIANCE ACT OR THE BOILER INSPECTION ACT, WHENEVER SO CLAIMED.**

Contractor further agrees, at its expense, in the name and on behalf of Railway, that it will adjust and settle all claims made against Railway, and will, at Railway's discretion, appear and defend any suits or actions of law or in equity brought against Railway on any claim or cause of action arising or growing out of or in any manner connected with any liability assumed by Contractor under this Agreement for which Railway is liable or is alleged to be liable. Railway will give notice to Contractor, in writing, of the receipt or dependency of such claims and thereupon Contractor must proceed to adjust and handle to a conclusion such claims, and in the event of a suit being brought against Railway, Railway may forward summons and complaint or other process in connection therewith to Contractor, and Contractor, at Railway's discretion, must defend, adjust, or settle such suits and protect, indemnify, and save harmless Railway from and against all damages, judgments, decrees, attorney's fees, costs, and expenses growing out of or resulting from or incident to any such claims or suits.

It is mutually understood and agreed that the assumption of liabilities and indemnification provided for in this Agreement survive any termination of this Agreement.

## **Section 2. TERM**

This Agreement is effective from the date of the Contract until (i) the completion of the project set forth herein, and (ii) full and complete payment to Railway of any and all sums or other amounts owing and due hereunder.

## **Section 3. INSURANCE**

Contractor must, at its sole cost and expense, procure and maintain during the life of this Agreement the following insurance coverage:

- A. Commercial General Liability insurance. This insurance must contain broad form contractual liability with a combined single limit of a minimum of \$2,000,000 each occurrence and an aggregate limit of at least \$4,000,000. Coverage must be purchased on a post 1998 ISO occurrence form or equivalent and include coverage for, but not limit to the following:
- ◆ Bodily Injury and Property Damage
  - ◆ Personal Injury and Advertising Injury
  - ◆ Fire legal liability
  - ◆ Products and completed operations

This policy must also contain the following endorsements, which must be indicated on the certificate of insurance:

- ◆ It is agreed that any workers' compensation exclusion does not apply to **Railroad** payments related to the Federal Employers Liability Act or a **Railroad** Wage Continuation Program or similar programs and any payments made are deemed not to be either payments made or obligations assumed under any Workers Compensation, disability benefits, or unemployment compensation law or similar law.
- ◆ The definition of insured contract must be amended to remove any exclusion or other limitation for any work being done within 50 feet of railroad property.
- ◆ Any exclusions related to the explosion, collapse and underground hazards must be removed.

No other endorsements limiting coverage as respects obligations under this Agreement may be included on the policy.

B. Business Automobile Insurance. This insurance must contain a combined single limit of at least \$1,000,000 per occurrence, and include coverage for, but not limited to the following:

- ◆ Bodily injury and property damage
- ◆ Any and all vehicles owned, used or hired

C. Workers Compensation and Employers Liability insurance including coverage for, but not limited to:

- ◆ \_\_\_\_\_'s statutory liability under the worker's compensation laws of the state(s) in which the work is to be performed. If optional under State law, the insurance must cover all employees anyway.
- ◆ Employers' Liability (Part B) with limits of at least \$500,000 each accident, \$500,000 by disease policy limit, \$500,000 by disease each employee.

D. Railroad Protective Liability insurance naming only the **Railroad** as the Insured with coverage of at least \$5,000,000 per occurrence and \$10,000,000 in the aggregate. The policy Must be issued on a standard ISO form CG 00 35 10 93 and include the following:

- ◆ Endorsed to include the Pollution Exclusion Amendment (ISO form CG 28 31 10 93)
- ◆ Endorsed to include the Limited Seepage and Pollution Endorsement.
- ◆ Endorsed to remove any exclusion for punitive damages.
- ◆ No other endorsements restricting coverage may be added.
- ◆ The original policy must be provided to the **Railroad** prior to performing any work or services under this Agreement

#### **Other Requirements:**

All policies (applying to coverage listed above) must not contain an exclusion for punitive damages and certificates of insurance must reflect that no exclusion exists.

Contractor agrees to waive its right of recovery against **Railroad** for all claims and suits against **Railroad**. In addition, its insurers, through the terms of the policy or policy endorsement, waive their right of subrogation against **Railroad** for all claims and suits. The certificate of insurance must reflect the waiver of subrogation endorsement. Contractor further waives its right of recovery, and its insurers also waive their right of subrogation against **Railroad** for loss of its owned or leased property or property under contractor's care, custody or control.

Contractor's insurance policies through policy endorsement, must include wording which states that the policy is primary and non-contributing with respect to any insurance carried by **Railroad**. The certificate of insurance must reflect that the above wording is included in evidenced policies.

All policy(ies) required above (excluding Workers Compensation and if applicable, Railroad Protective) must include a severability of interest endorsement and **Railroad** must be named as an additional insured with respect to work performed under this agreement. Severability of interest and naming **Railroad** as additional insured must be indicated on the certificate of insurance.

Contractor is not allowed to self-insure without the prior written consent of **Railroad**. If granted by **Railroad**, any deductible, self-insured retention or other financial responsibility for claims must be covered directly by contractor in lieu of insurance. Any and all **Railroad** liabilities that would otherwise, in accordance with the provisions of this **Agreement**, be covered by contractor's insurance will be covered as if contractor elected not to include a deductible, self-insured retention or other financial responsibility for claims.

Prior to commencing the Work, contractor must furnish to **Railroad** an acceptable certificate(s) of insurance including an original signature of the authorized representative evidencing the required coverage, endorsements, and amendments and referencing the contract audit/folder number if available. The policy(ies) must contain a provision that obligates the insurance company(ies) issuing such policy(ies) to notify **Railroad** in writing at least 30 days prior to any cancellation, non-renewal, substitution or material alteration. This cancellation provision must be indicated on the certificate of insurance. Upon request from **Railroad**, a certified duplicate original of any required policy must be furnished. Contractor should send the certificate(s) to the following address:

BNSF RAILWAY COMPANY  
P.O. Box 12010-BN  
Hemet, California 92546-8010  
Fax: 909-766-2299

Any insurance policy must be written by a reputable insurance company acceptable to **Railroad** or with a current Best's Guide Rating of A- and Class VII or better, and authorized to do business in the state(s) in which the service is to be provide.

Contractor represents that this **Agreement** has been thoroughly reviewed by contractor's insurance agent(s)/broker(s), who have been instructed by contractor to procure the insurance coverage required by this **Agreement**. Allocated Loss Expense must be in addition to all policy limits for coverages referenced above.

Not more frequently than once every five years, **Railroad** may reasonably modify the required insurance coverage to reflect then-current risk management practices in the railroad industry and underwriting practices in the insurance industry.

If any portion of the operation is to be subcontracted by contractor, contractor must require that the subcontractor provide and maintain the insurance coverages set forth herein, naming **Railroad** as an additional insured, and requiring that the subcontractor release, defend and indemnify **Railroad** to the same extent and under the same terms and conditions as contractor is required to release, defend and indemnify **Railroad** herein.

Failure to provide evidence as required by this section will entitle, but not require, **Railroad** to terminate this **Agreement** immediately. Acceptance of a certificate that does not comply with this section will not operate as a waiver of contractor's obligations hereunder.

The fact that insurance (including, without limitation, self-insurance) is obtained by contractor will not be deemed to release or diminish the liability of contractor including, without limitation, liability under the indemnity provisions of this **Agreement**. Damages recoverable by **Railroad** will not be limited by the amount of the required insurance coverage.

For purposes of this section, **Railroad** means "Burlington Northern Santa Fe Corporation", "BNSF RAILWAY COMPANY" and the subsidiaries, successors, assigns and affiliates of each.

#### Section 4. EXHIBIT "C" CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor must observe and comply with all provisions, obligations, requirements and limitations contained in the Contract, and the Contractor Requirements set forth on Exhibit "C" attached to the Contract and this Agreement, , including, but not be limited to, payment of all costs incurred for any damages to Railway roadbed, tracks, and/or appurtenances thereto, resulting from use, occupancy, or presence of its employees, representatives, or agents or subcontractors on or about the construction site.

#### Section 5. TRAIN DELAY

Contractor is responsible for and hereby indemnifies and holds harmless Railway (including its affiliated railway companies, and its tenants) for, from and against all damages arising from any unscheduled delay to a freight or passenger train which affects Railway's ability to fully utilize its equipment and to meet customer service and contract obligations. Contractor will be billed, as further provided below, for the economic losses arising from loss of use of equipment, contractual loss of incentive pay and bonuses and contractual penalties resulting from train delays, whether caused by Contractor, or subcontractors, or by the Railway performing work under this Agreement. Railway agrees that it will not perform any act to unnecessarily cause train delay.

For loss of use of equipment, Contractor will be billed the current freight train hour rate per train as determined from Railway's records. Any disruption to train traffic may cause delays to multiple trains at the same time for the same period.

Additionally, the parties acknowledge that passenger, U.S. mail trains and certain other grain, intermodal, coal and freight trains operate under incentive/penalty contracts between Railway and its customer(s). Under these arrangements, if Railway does not meet its contract service commitments, Railway may suffer loss of performance or incentive pay and/or be subject to penalty payments. Contractor is responsible for any train performance and incentive penalties or other contractual economic losses actually incurred by Railway which are attributable to a train delay caused by Contractor or its subcontractors.

The contractual relationship between Railway and its customers is proprietary and confidential. In the event of a train delay covered by this Agreement, Railway will share information relevant to any train delay to the extent consistent with Railway confidentiality obligations. Damages for train delay for certain trains may be as high as \$50,000.00 per incident.

**Contractor and its subcontractors must give Railway's representative (\_\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_ weeks advance notice of the times and dates for proposed work windows. Railway and Contractor will establish mutually agreeable work windows for the project. Railway has the right at any time to revise or change the work windows due to train operations or service obligations. Railway will not be responsible for any additional costs or expenses resulting from a change in work windows. Additional costs or expenses resulting from a change in work windows shall be accounted for in Contractor's expenses for the project.**

**Contractor and subcontractors must plan, schedule, coordinate and conduct all Contractor's work so as to not cause any delays to any trains.**

Kindly acknowledge receipt of this letter by signing and returning to the Railway two original copies of this letter, which, upon execution by Railway, will constitute an Agreement between us.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Contractor) **BNSF Railway Company**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Manager Public Projects

Contact Person: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Accepted and effective this \_\_\_\_ day of 20\_\_.

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_  
Fax: \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
E-mail: \_\_\_\_\_

**CSXT SPECIAL PROVISIONS AND INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS (FOR INFORMATION ONLY)**

❖ **Special Provisions**

DEFINITIONS:

As used in these Special Provisions, all capitalized terms shall have the meanings ascribed to them by the Agreement, and the following terms shall have the meanings ascribed to them below:

“CSXT” shall mean CSX Transportation, Inc., its successors and assigns.

“CSXT Representative” shall mean the authorized representative of CSX Transportation, Inc.

“Agreement” shall mean the Agreement between CSXT and Agency dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, as amended from time to time.

“Agency” shall mean the State of Illinois, acting by and through its Department of Transportation.

“Agency Representative” shall mean the authorized representative of the Illinois Department of Transportation.

“Contractor” shall mean Agency’s contractor.

“Work” shall mean the work on any Improvement.

I. **AUTHORITY OF CSXT ENGINEER**

The CSXT Representative shall have final authority in all matters affecting the safe maintenance of CSXT operations and CSXT property, and his or her approval shall be obtained by the Agency or its Contractor for methods of construction to avoid interference with CSXT operations and CSXT property and all other matters contemplated by the Agreement and these Special Provisions.

II. **INTERFERENCE WITH CSXT OPERATIONS**

A. Agency or its Contractor shall arrange and conduct its work so that there will be no interference with CSXT operations, including train, signal, telephone and telegraphic services, or damage to CSXT’s property, or to poles, wires, and other facilities of tenants on CSXT’s Property or right-of-way. Agency or its Contractor shall store materials so as to prevent trespassers from causing damage to trains, or CSXT Property. Whenever Work is likely to affect the operations or safety of trains, the method of doing such Work shall first be submitted to the CSXT Representative for approval, but such approval shall not relieve Agency or its Contractor from liability in connection with such Work.

- B. If conditions arising from or in connection with the Project require that immediate and unusual provisions be made to protect train operation or CSXT's property, Agency or its Contractor shall make such provision. If the CSXT Representative determines that such provision is insufficient, CSXT may, at the expense of Agency or its Contractor, require or provide such provision as may be deemed necessary, or cause the Work to cease immediately.

III. NOTICE OF STARTING WORK. Agency or its Contractor shall not commence any work on CSXT Property or rights-of-way until it has complied with the following conditions:

- A. Notify CSXT in writing of the date that it intends to commence Work on the Project. Such notice must be received by CSXT at least ten business days in advance of the date Agency or its Contractor proposes to begin Work on CSXT property. The notice must refer to this Agreement by date. If flagging service is required, such notice shall be submitted at least thirty (30) business days in advance of the date scheduled to commence the Work.
- B. Obtain authorization from the CSXT Representative to begin Work on CSXT property, such authorization to include an outline of specific conditions with which it must comply.
- C. Obtain from CSXT the names, addresses and telephone numbers of CSXT's personnel who must receive notice under provisions in the Agreement. Where more than one individual is designated, the area of responsibility of each shall be specified.

IV. WORK FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE CONTRACTOR

- A. No temporary or permanent changes to wire lines or other facilities (other than third party fiber optic cable transmission systems) on CSXT property that are considered necessary to the Work are anticipated or shown on the Plans. If any such changes are, or become, necessary in the opinion of CSXT or Agency, such changes will be covered by appropriate revisions to the Plans and by preparation of a force account estimate. Such force account estimate may be initiated by either CSXT or Agency, but must be approved by both CSXT and Agency. Agency or Contractor shall be responsible for arranging for the relocation of the third party fiber optic cable transmission systems, at no cost or expense to CSXT.
- B. Should Agency or Contractor desire any changes in addition to the above, then it shall make separate arrangements with CSXT for such changes to be accomplished at the Agency or Contractor's expense.

V. HAUL ACROSS RAILROAD

- A. If Agency or Contractor desires access across CSXT property or tracks at other than an existing and open public road crossing in or incident to construction of the Project, the Agency or Contractor must first obtain the permission of CSXT and shall execute a license agreement or right of entry satisfactory to CSXT, wherein Agency or Contractor agrees to bear all costs and liabilities related to such access.
- B. Agency and Contractor shall not cross CSXT's property and tracks with vehicles or equipment of any kind or character, except at such crossing or crossings as may be permitted pursuant to this section.

VI. COOPERATION AND DELAYS

- A. Agency or Contractor shall arrange a schedule with CSXT for accomplishing stage construction involving work by CSXT. In arranging its schedule, Agency or Contractor shall ascertain, from CSXT, the lead time required for assembling crews and materials and shall make due allowance therefore.
- B. Agency or Contractor may not charge any costs or submit any claims against CSXT for hindrance or delay caused by railroad traffic; work done by CSXT or other delay incident to or necessary for safe maintenance of railroad traffic; or for any delays due to compliance with these Special Provisions.
- C. Agency and Contractor shall cooperate with others participating in the construction of the Project to the end that all work may be carried on to the best advantage.
- D. Agency and Contractor understand and agree that CSXT does not assume any responsibility for work performed by others in connection the Project. Agency and Contractor further understand and agree that they shall have no claim whatsoever against CSXT for any inconvenience, delay or additional cost incurred by Agency or Contractor on account of operations by others.

VII. STORAGE OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Agency and Contractor shall not store their materials or equipment on CSXT's property or where they may potentially interfere with CSXT's operations, unless Agency or Contractor has received CSXT Representative's prior written permission. Agency and Contractor understand and agree that CSXT will not be liable for any damage to such materials and equipment from any cause and that CSXT may move, or require Agency or Contractor to move, such material and equipment at Agency's or Contractor's sole expense.

To minimize the possibility of damage to the railroad tracks resulting from the unauthorized use of equipment, all grading or other construction equipment that is left parked near the tracks unattended by watchmen shall be immobilized to the extent feasible so that it cannot be moved by unauthorized persons.

## VIII. CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

### A. General

1. Construction work on CSXT property shall be subject to CSXT's inspection and approval.
2. Construction work on CSXT property shall be in accord with CSXT's written outline of specific conditions and with these Special Provisions.
3. Contractor shall observe the terms and rules of the CSXT Safe Way manual, which Agency and Contractor shall be required to obtain from CSXT, and in accord with any other instructions furnished by CSXT or CSXT's Representative.

### B. Blasting

1. Agency or Contractor shall obtain CSXT Representative's and Agency Representative's prior written approval for use of explosives on or adjacent to CSXT property. If permission for use of explosives is granted, Agency or Contractor must comply with the following:
  - a. Blasting shall be done with light charges under the direct supervision of a responsible officer or employee of Agency or Contractor.
  - b. Electric detonating fuses shall not be used because of the possibility of premature explosions resulting from operation of two-way train radios.
  - c. No blasting shall be done without the presence of an authorized representative of CSXT. At least 10 days' advance notice to CSXT Representative is required to arrange for the presence of an authorized CSXT representative and any flagging that CSXT may require.
  - d. Agency or Contractor must have at the Project site adequate equipment, labor and materials, and allow sufficient time, to (i) clean up (at Agency's expense) debris resulting from the blasting without any delay to trains; and (ii) correct (at Agency's expense) any track misalignment or other damage to CSXT's property resulting from the blasting, as directed by CSXT Representative, without delay to trains. If Agency's or Contractor's actions result in delay of any trains, including Amtrak passenger trains, Agency shall bear the entire cost thereof.

e. Agency and Contractor shall not store explosives on CSXT property.

2. CSXT Representative will:

a. Determine the approximate location of trains and advise Agency or Contractor of the approximate amount of time available for the blasting operation and clean-up.

b. Have the authority to order discontinuance of blasting if, in his or her opinion, blasting is too hazardous or is not in accord with these Special Provisions.

#### IX. MAINTENANCE OF DITCHES ADJACENT TO CSXT TRACKS

Agency or Contractor shall maintain all ditches and drainage structures free of silt or other obstructions that may result from their operations. Agency or Contractor shall provide erosion control measures during construction and use methods that accord with applicable state standard specifications for road and bridge construction, including either (1) silt fence; (2) hay or straw barrier; (3) berm or temporary ditches; (4) sediment basin; (5) aggregate checks; and (6) channel lining. All such maintenance and repair of damages due to Agency's or Contractor's operations shall be performed at Agency's expense.

#### X. FLAGGING / INSPECTION SERVICE

A. CSXT has sole authority to determine the need for flagging required to protect its operations and property. In general, flagging protection will be required whenever Agency or Contractor or their equipment are, or are likely to be, working within fifty (50) feet of live track or other track clearances specified by CSXT, or over tracks.

B. Agency shall reimburse CSXT directly for all costs of flagging that is required on account of construction within CSXT property shown in the Plans, or that is covered by an approved plan revision, supplemental agreement or change order.

C. Agency or Contractor shall give a minimum of 10 days' advance notice to CSXT Representative for anticipated need for flagging service. No work shall be undertaken until the flag person(s) is/are at the job site. If it is necessary for CSXT to advertise a flagging job for bid, it may take up to 90-days to obtain this service, and CSXT shall not be liable for the cost of delays attributable to obtaining such service.

D. CSXT shall have the right to assign an individual to the site of the Project to perform inspection service whenever, in the opinion of CSXT Representative, such inspection may be necessary. Agency shall reimburse CSXT for the costs incurred by CSXT for such inspection service. Inspection service shall not relieve Agency or Contractor from liability for its Work.

- E. CSXT shall render invoices for, and Agency shall pay for, the actual pay rate of the flagpersons and inspectors used, plus standard additives, whether that amount is above or below the rate provided in the Estimate. If the rate of pay that is to be used for inspector or flagging service is changed before the work is started or during the progress of the work, whether by law or agreement between CSXT and its employees, or if the tax rates on labor are changed, bills will be rendered by CSXT and paid by Agency using the new rates. Agency and Contractor shall perform their operations that require flagging protection or inspection service in such a manner and sequence that the cost of such will be as economical as possible.

XI. UTILITY FACILITIES ON CSXT PROPERTY

Agency shall arrange, upon approval from CSXT, to have any utility facilities on or over CSXT Property changed as may be necessary to provide clearances for the proposed trackage.

XII. CLEAN-UP

Agency or Contractor, upon completion of the Project, shall remove from CSXT's Property any temporary grade crossings, any temporary erosion control measures used to control drainage, all machinery, equipment, surplus materials, falsework, rubbish, or temporary buildings belonging to Agency or Contractor. Agency or Contractor, upon completion of the Project, shall leave CSXT Property in neat condition, satisfactory to CSXT Representative.

XIII. FAILURE TO COMPLY

If Contractor, or Agency to the extent Agency is performing Work, violates or fails to comply with any of the requirements of these Special Provisions, (a) CSXT may require Contractor and/or Agency to vacate CSXT Property; (b) CSXT may withhold monies due Contractor; and (c) CSXT may cure such failure and Contractor shall reimburse CSXT for the cost of curing such failure.

❖ **INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS**

I. Insurance Policies:

Agency and Contractor, if and to the extent that either is performing work on or about CSXT's property, shall procure and maintain the following insurance policies:

1. Commercial General Liability coverage at their sole cost and expense with limits of not less than \$5,000,000 in combined single limits for bodily injury and/or property damage per occurrence, and such policies shall name CSXT as an additional named insured.
2. Statutory Worker's Compensation and Employers Liability Insurance with limits of not less than \$1,000,000, which insurance must contain a waiver of subrogation against CSXT and its affiliates.

3. Commercial automobile liability insurance with limits of not less than \$500,000 combined single limit for bodily injury and/or property damage per occurrence, and such policies shall name CSXT as an additional named insured.
4. Railroad protective liability insurance with limits of not less than \$5,000,000 combined single limit for bodily injury and/or property damage per occurrence and an aggregate annual limit of \$10,000,000, which insurance shall satisfy the following additional requirements:
  - a. The insurer must be financially stable and rated B+ or better in Best's Insurance Reports.
  - b. The Railroad Protective Insurance Policy must be on the ISO/RIMA Form of Railroad Protective Insurance - Insurance Services Office (ISO) Form CG 00 35.
  - c. CSX Transportation must be named as the named insured on the Railroad Protective Insurance Policy.
  - d. Name and Address of Contractor and Agency must be shown on the Declarations page.
  - e. Description of operations must appear on the Declarations page and must match the Project description, including project or contract identification numbers.
  - f. Authorized endorsements must include the Pollution Exclusion Amendment - CG 28 31, unless using form CG 00 35 version 96 and later.
  - g. Authorized endorsements may include:
    - (i). Broad Form Nuclear Exclusion - IL 00 21
    - (ii) 30-day Advance Notice of Non-renewal or cancellation
    - (iii) Required State Cancellation Endorsement
    - (iv) Quick Reference or Index - CL/IL 240
  - h. Authorized endorsements may not include:
    - (i) A Pollution Exclusion Endorsement except CG 28 31
    - (ii) A Punitive or Exemplary Damages Exclusion
    - (iii) A "Common Policy Conditions" Endorsement
    - (iv) Any endorsement that is not named in Section 4 (f) or (g) above.
    - (v) Policies that contain any type of deductible
5. Such additional or different insurance as CSXT may require.

## II. Additional Terms

1. Contractor must submit its original insurance policies and two copies and all notices and correspondence regarding the insurance policies to:

Walter D. Tyler, CPCU, ARM  
 CSX Transportation, Inc.  
 Risk Management  
 301 West Bay Street  
 BellSouth Tower  
 Jacksonville, FL 32202

2. Neither Agency nor Contractor may begin work on the Project until it has received CSXT's written approval of the required insurance policies.

**GRADING AND SHAPING SHOULDERS**

Effective: December 28, 2001

Revised: January 1, 2007

Description. This work consists of regrading the existing aggregate shoulder high areas before a new layer of stone is laid for the proposed Aggregate Shoulder.

Construction Requirements. Applicable portions of Sections 202 and 481 shall apply. The existing aggregate shoulder shall be redistributed and regraded to fill any low spots and compacted in a manner approved by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per unit (equivalent to 100 linear feet) for GRADING AND SHAPING SHOULDERS

**COARSE AGGREGATE FOR HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) (D-1)**

Effective: March 16, 2009

Revise Article 1004.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	Gravel Crushed Gravel Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
HMA All Other	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	Gravel Crushed Gravel Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag Crushed Concrete  The coarse aggregate for stabilized subbase, if approved by the Engineer, may be produced by blending aggregates according to Article 1004.04(a).
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	IL-25.0, IL-19.0, or IL-19.0L	Crushed Gravel Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF)
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface IL-12.5,IL-9.5, or IL-9.5L	Gravel (only when used in IL-9.5L) Crushed Gravel Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag (except when used as leveling binder)
HMA High ESAL	D Surface IL-12.5 or IL-9.5	Crushed Gravel Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag (except when used as leveling binder)  Limestone may be used in Mixture D if blended by volume in the following coarse aggregate percentages: Up to 25% Limestone with at least 75% Dolomite. Up to 50% Limestone with at least 50% any aggregate listed for Mixture D except Dolomite. Up to 75% Limestone with at least 25% Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-12.5 or IL-9.5	<p>Crushed Gravel            Crushed Stone (other than Limestone and Dolomite)            Crushed Sandstone</p> <p>No Limestone.</p> <p>Dolomite may be used in Mixture E if blended by volume in the following coarse aggregate percentages:            Up to 75% Dolomite with at least 25% Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag. When Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Steel Slag are used in the blend, the blend shall contain a minimum of 25% to a maximum of 75% of either Slag by volume.            Up to 50% Dolomite with at least 50% of any aggregate listed for Mixture E.</p> <p>If required to meet design criteria, Crushed Gravel or Crushed Stone (other than Limestone or Dolomite) may be blended by volume in the following coarse aggregate percentages:            Up to 75% Crushed Gravel or Crushed Stone (other than Limestone or Dolomite) with at least 25% Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag. When Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Steel Slag are used in the blend, the blend shall contain a minimum of 25% to a maximum of 50% of either Slag by volume.</p>
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-12.5 or IL-9.5	<p>Crushed Sandstone</p> <p>No Limestone.</p> <p>Crushed Gravel, Crushed Concrete, or Crushed Dolomite may be used in Mixture F if blended by volume in the following coarse aggregate percentages:            Up to 50% Crushed Gravel, Crushed Concrete or Crushed Dolomite with at least 50% Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or any Other Crushed Stone (to include Granite, Diabase, Rhyolite or Quartzite). When Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Steel Slag are used in the blend, the blend shall contain a minimum of 50% to a maximum of 75% of either Slag by volume.</p>

(b) Quality. For surface courses and binder courses when used as surface course, the coarse aggregate shall be Class B quality or better. For Class A (seal or cover coat), other binder courses, and surface course IL-9.5L (Low ESAL), the coarse aggregate shall be Class C quality or better.

For All Other courses, the coarse aggregate shall be Class D quality or better.

(c) Gradation. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be as listed in the following table.

Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, 2, & 3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & 3	Cover	CA 14
HMA High ESAL	IL-25.0 IL-19.0 IL-12.5 IL-9.5	CA 7 <sup>1/</sup> or CA 8 <sup>1/</sup> CA 11 <sup>1/</sup> CA 16 and/or CA 13 CA 16
HMA Low ESAL	IL-19.0L IL-9.5L	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup> CA 16
HMA All Other	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	CA 6 <sup>2/</sup> , CA 10, or CA 12

- 1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the gradations listed.  
 2/ CA 6 will not be permitted in the top lift of shoulders.

**FINE AGGREGATE FOR HOT- MIX ASPHALT (HMA) (D-1)**

Effective: May 1, 2007

Revised: January 15, 2010

Add the following to the gradation tables of Article 1003.01(c) of the Standard Specifications:

FINE AGGREGATE GRADATIONS					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	3/8	No. 4	No. 8	No. 16	No. 200
FA 22	100	6/	6/	8±8	2±2

FINE AGGREGATE GRADATIONS (metric)					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	9.5 mm	4.75 mm	2.36 mm	1.16 mm	75 µm
FA 22	100	6/	6/	8±8	2±2

6/ For the fine aggregate gradations FA 22, the aggregate producer shall set the midpoint percent passing, and the Department will apply a range of ± ten percent. The midpoint shall not be changed without Department approval.

Revise Article 1003.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Description. Fine aggregate for HMA shall consist of sand, stone sand, chats, slag sand, or steel slag sand. For gradation FA 22, uncrushed material will not be permitted.”

Revise Article 1003.03 (c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Gradation. The fine aggregate gradation for all HMA shall be FA1, FA 2, FA 20, FA 21 or FA 22. When Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) is incorporated in the HMA design, the use of FA 21 Gradation will not be permitted.

Gradation FA 1, FA 2, or FA 3 shall be used when required for prime coat aggregate application for HMA.”

**HOT MIX ASPHALT MIXTURES, EGA MODIFIED PERFORMANCE GRADED (PG) ASPHALT BINDER**

Effective: March 16, 2009

Description. This work shall consist of constructing Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) mixtures containing ethylene-glycidyl-acrylate (EGA) Modified Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 1030, and 1032 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

The asphalt binder shall meet the following requirements:

EGA Modified Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans. An ethylene-glycidyl-acrylate (EGA) terpolymer with a maximum of 0.3 percent polyphosphoric acid by weight of asphalt binder, shall be added to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. Asphalt modification at hot-mix asphalt plants will not be allowed. The modified asphalt binder shall be smooth, homogeneous, and be according to the requirements shown in the following table for the grade shown on the plans.

Ethylene-Glycidyl-Acrylate (EGA) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade EGA PG 70-22 EGA PG 70-28	Asphalt Grade EGA PG 76-22 EGA PG 76-28
Separation of Polymer Illinois Test Procedure, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions.	4 (2) max.	4 (2) max.
TEST ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	60 min.	70 min.

**HOT MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE IL-4.75 (DIST 1)**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: October 1, 2009

Description. This work shall consist of constructing Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) surface course or leveling binder with an IL-4.75 mixture. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 1030, 1031 and 1032 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

Materials.

Fine Aggregate: Revise Note 2 of Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- (a) Gradation. The fine aggregate gradation for IL-4.75 shall be FA 1, FA 2, FA 20 or FA 22.

When the 4.75 mix is used as leveling binder, steel slag sand will not be permitted.

The fine aggregate quality shall be Class B. The total minus No. 200 (75 µm) material in the mixture shall be free from organic impurities.

- (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). Only processed RAP over 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) screen will be permitted in the 4.75 mm mix. A maximum of 15% RAP will be allowed.

- (c) Asphalt Binder (AB). The AB shall be either Elvaloy or SBS/SBR; both shall be either PG 76 -22 or PG 76 -28. The AB shall meet the requirements of Article 1032.05(b) of the Standard Specifications; however the elastic recovery of the AB shall be 80 minimum.

The AB shall be shipped, maintained, and stored at the mix plant according to the manufacturer's requirements. It shall be placed in an empty tank and not blended with other asphalt cements.

- (d) Mineral Filler. Mineral filler shall conform to the requirements of Article 1011.01 of the Standard Specifications.

Mixture Design. Add the following to Article 1030.04(b) of the Standard Specifications

“(4) IL 4.75 Mixture.

Volumetric Parameter	Requirement
Design Air Voids	4.0 % at Ndesign 50
Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA)	18.5% minimum
Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA)	82 - 92%
Dust/AC Ratio	1.0
Density (% of Max Specific Gravity)	93.0 - 97.4
Maximum Drain-down	0.3%

Mixture Production. Plant modifications may be required to accommodate the addition of higher percentages of mineral filler as required by the JMF.

During production, mineral filler shall not be stored in the same silo as collected dust. This may require any previously collected bag house dust in a storage silo prior to production of the IL-4.75 mixture to be wasted. Only metered bag house dust may be returned back directly to the mix. Any additional minus No. 200 (75  $\mu$ m) material needed to produce the IL-4.75 shall be mineral filler.

As an option, collected bag-house dust may be used in lieu of manufactured mineral filler, provided; 1) there is enough is available for the production of the IL-4.75 mix for the entire project and 2) a mix design was prepared with collected bag-house dust.

The mixture shall be produced within the temperature range recommended by the asphalt cement producer; but not less than 325 °F (165 °C).

The amount of moisture remaining in the finished mixture shall be less than 0.3 percent based on the weight of the test sample after drying.

Mixtures contain steel slag sand or aggregate having absorptions  $\geq$  2.5 percent shall have a silo storage plus haul time of not less than 1.5 hours.

Control Charts/Limits.

Add the following to Control Limits table in Article 1030.04(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications:

Parameter	Individual Test	Moving Average
% Passing		
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	$\pm$ 4%	$\pm$ 3%
No. 200 (75 $\mu$ m)	$\pm$ 1.5%	$\pm$ 1.0%
Asphalt Binder Content	$\pm$ 0.3%	$\pm$ 0.2%
Air Voids	$\pm$ 1.2% (of design)	$\pm$ 1.0% (of design)

**CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Compaction.

Add the following after the first paragraph of Article 406.07(a) of the Standard Specifications:

“The compaction operation shall start immediately after the mixture has been placed. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of two steel-wheeled tandem rollers for breakdown ( $T_B$ ) and one finish steel-wheeled roller ( $T_F$ ) meeting the requirements of Article 1101.01(e), except the minimum compression for all of the rollers shall be 280 lb/in. (49 N/mm) of roller width. Pneumatic-tired and vibratory rollers will not be permitted.”

**USE OF RAP (DIST 1)**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: July 1, 2009

In Article 1030.02(g) of the Standard Specifications, delete the last sentence of the first paragraph in (Note 2).

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT**

**1031.01 Description.** Reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP) results from the cold milling or crushing of an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction. The contractor can also request that a processed pile be tested by the Department to determine the aggregate quality as described in Article 1031.04, herein.

**1031.02 Stockpiles.** The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. No additional RAP shall be added to the pile after the pile has been sealed. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Stockpiles shall be identified by signs indicating the type and size as listed below (i.e. “Homogenous Surface”).

Prior to milling or removal of an HMA pavement, the Contractor may request the District to provide verification of the existing mix composition to clarify appropriate stockpile.

- (a) Homogeneous. Homogeneous RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), HMA (High ESAL), or equivalent mixtures and represent: 1) the same aggregate quality, but shall be at least C quality; 2) the same type of crushed aggregate (either crushed natural aggregate, ACBF slag, or steel slag); 3) similar gradation; and 4) similar asphalt binder content. If approved by the Engineer, combined single pass surface/binder millings may be considered “homogenous” with a quality rating dictated by the lowest coarse aggregate quality present in the mixture.
- (b) Conglomerate 5/8. Conglomerate 5/8 RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), HMA (High ESAL), or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate 5/8 RAP shall be processed prior to testing by crushing to where all RAP shall pass the 5/8 in. (16 mm) or smaller screen.
- (c) Conglomerate 3/8. Conglomerate 3/8 RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), HMA (High ESAL), or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least B quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate 3/8 RAP shall be processed prior to testing by crushing to where all RAP shall pass the 3/8 in (9.5 mm) or smaller screen.
- (d) Conglomerate Variable Size. Conglomerate variable size RAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), HMA (High ESAL), or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least B quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate variable size RAP shall be processed prior to testing by crushing and screening to where all RAP is separated into various sizes.

All the conglomerate variable size RAP shall pass the 3/4 in. (19 mm) screen and shall be a minimum of two sizes.

- (e) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High or Low ESAL), HMA (High or Low Esal), or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or round but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content.
- (f) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

**1031.03 Testing.** When used in HMA, the RAP shall be sampled and tested either during or after stockpiling.

For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).

For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP pile either in-situ or by restocking. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Before extraction, each field sample shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

- (a) Testing Conglomerate 3/8 and Conglomerate Variable Size. In addition to the requirements above, conglomerate 3/8 and variable size RAP shall be tested for maximum theoretical specific gravity ( $G_{mm}$ ) at a frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).
- (b) Evaluation of Test Results. All of the extraction results shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation and, when applicable  $G_{mm}$ . Individual extraction test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	Homogeneous/ Conglomerate	Conglomerate "D" Quality
1 in. (25 mm)		± 5 %
3/4 in. (19mm)		
1/2 in. (12.5mm)	± 8 %	± 15 %
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 6 %	± 13 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	±5 %	
No. 16 (1.18 mm)		± 15 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 5. %	
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0 %	± 4.0 %
Asphalt Binder	± 0.4 % <sup>1/</sup>	± 0.5 %
Gmm	±0.02 % <sup>2/</sup>	
Gmm	±0.03 % <sup>3/</sup>	

- 1/ The tolerance for conglomerate 3/8 shall be ± 0.3 %.
- 2/ Applies only to conglomerate 3/8. When variation of the  $G_{mm}$  exceeds the ± 0.02 % tolerance, a new conglomerate 3/8 stockpile shall be created which will also require an additional mix design.
- 3/ Applies only to conglomerate variable size. When variation of the  $G_{mm}$  exceeds the ± 0.03 tolerance, a new conglomerate variable size stockpile shall be created which will also require an additional mix design.

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves are out of the gradation tolerances, or if more than 20 percent of the asphalt binder content test results fall outside the appropriate tolerances, the RAP shall not be used in HMA unless the RAP representing the failing tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the Illinois Test Procedure, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)".

**1031.04 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP.** The quality of the RAP shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.

- (a) RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL) surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.
- (b) RAP from Superpave (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder and IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.
- (c) RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.

- (d) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.

**Aggregate Quality Testing of RAP:**

The processed pile shall have a maximum tonnage of 5,000 tons (4500 metric tons). The pile shall be crushed and screened with 100 percent of the material passing the 3/4 in. (19mm) sieve. The pile shall be tested for AC content and gradation and shall conform to all requirements of Article 1031.03 Testing, herein. Once the uniformity of the gradation and AC content has been established, the Contractor shall obtain a representative sample with district oversight of the sampling. This sample shall be no less than 50 lbs (25 kg) and this sample shall be delivered to a Consultant Lab, prequalified by the Department for extraction testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164. After the AC has been extracted, the Consultant Lab shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid directly by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the BMPR Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications.

**1031.05 Use of RAP in HMA.** The use of RAP in HMA shall be as follows.

- (a) Coarse Aggregate Size. The coarse aggregate in all RAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
- (b) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). RAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall be either homogeneous or conglomerate 3/8 or variable size in which the coarse aggregate is Class B quality or better.
- (c) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. RAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be homogeneous, conglomerate 5/8, or conglomerate 3/8, conglomerate variable size, in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
- (d) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. RAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be homogeneous, conglomerate 5/8, conglomerate 3/8, conglomerate variable size, or conglomerate DQ.
- (e) The use of RAP shall be a contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts. When the Contractor chooses the RAP option, the percentage of RAP shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the table for a given N Design.

Maximum Mixture RAP Percentage

HMA Mixtures <sup>1/3/</sup>		Maximum % Rap	
Ndesign	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified
30	30/40 <sup>2/</sup>	30	10
50	25/40 <sup>2/ 4/</sup>	15/25 <sup>2/</sup>	10 <sup>4/</sup>
70	25/30 <sup>2/</sup>	10/20 <sup>2/</sup>	10
90	10/15 <sup>2/</sup>	10/15 <sup>2/</sup>	10
105	10/15 <sup>2/</sup>	10/15 <sup>2/</sup>	10

- 1/ For HMA Shoulder and Stabilized Sub-Base (HMA) N-30, the amount of RAP shall not exceed 50% of the mixture.
- 2/ Value of Max % RAP If 3/8 Rap or conglomerate variable size RAP is utilized.
- 3/ When RAP exceeds 20% the AC shall be PG58 -22. However, when RAP exceeds 20% and is used in full depth HMA pavement the AC shall be PG58 -28.
- 4/ Polymerized Leveling Binder, IL-4.75 is 15 %

**1031.06 HMA Mix Designs.** At the Contractor's option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing RAP material meeting the above detailed requirements.

RAP designs shall be submitted for volumetric verification. If additional RAP stockpiles are tested and found that no more than 20 percent of the results, as defined under "Testing" herein, are outside of the control tolerances set for the original RAP stockpile and HMA mix design, and meets all of the requirements herein, the additional RAP stockpiles may be used in the original mix design at the percent previously verified.

**1031.07 HMA Production.** The coarse aggregate in all RAP used shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture being produced.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material. If material passing the sizing device adversely affects the mix production or quality of the mix, the sizing device shall be set at a size specified by the Engineer.

If the RAP control tolerances or QC/QA test results require corrective action, the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing RAP and either switch to the virgin aggregate design or submit a new RAP design. When producing mixtures containing conglomerate 3/8 or conglomerate variable size RAP, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.

HMA plants utilizing RAP shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

(a) Drier Drum Plants

- (1) Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- (2) HMA Mix number assigned by the Department
- (3) Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons)  
Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton)
- (4) Accumulated dry weight of RAP in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton)
- (5) Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.

- (6) Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- (7) Residual asphalt binder in the RAP material (per size) as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- (8) Aggregate and RAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAP are printed in wet condition).

(b) Batch Plants

- (1) Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- (2) HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- (3) Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram)
- (4) Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- (5) Individual RAP Aggregate weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- (6) Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram)
- (7) Residual asphalt binder of each RAP size material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

**1031.08 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Shoulders.** The use of RAP in aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except "Other". The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply.
- (b) Gradation. One hundred percent of the RAP material shall pass the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve. The RAP material shall be reasonably well graded from coarse to fine. RAP material that is gap-graded or single sized will not be accepted."

**STONE MATRIX ASPHALT (SMA)(DIST 1)**

Effective: April 1, 1997

Revised: August 1, 2009

Description. This Special Provision establishes and describes the responsibilities of the Contractor in producing and constructing Polymerized Hot Mix Asphalt Binder Course, Stone Matrix Asphalt, N 80, or Polymerized Hot Mix Asphalt Surface Course, Stone Matrix Asphalt, N 80. The work shall be according to Sections 406, 1030, and 1032 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

Materials.

(a) Aggregates. All aggregates shall be Class B Quality or better. The aggregate water absorption shall be 2.0 percent or less.

- (1) Coarse Aggregate. No individual coarse aggregate gradation is specified. The coarse aggregate gradation(s) used shall be capable of being combined with FA 20 stone sand and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.

For surface course, coarse aggregate shall be Class B Quality; the coarse Aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crushed quartzite, and crushed diabase.\*

For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel crushed granite, crushed quartzite, and crushed diabase.

- (2) Fine Aggregate. Fine aggregate shall be Class B Quality stone sand meeting gradation FA 20.
- (3) Mineral Filler. Mineral filler shall be commercially manufactured mineral filler meeting Article 1011.01 of the Standard Specifications with the following additional requirement:

Additional minus No. 200 (minus 75  $\mu\text{m}$ ) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler.

\*Blending of coarse Aggregate will be permitted.

- (b) Fiber Additive. A fiber additive shall be included in the SMA mixture. Typical ranges of dosage rates are shown but the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

A stabilizer such as cellulose fiber or Mineral fibers shall be added to the mixture. The dosage rate for cellulose shall be approximately 0.4 percent by total mixtures mass and sufficient to prevent drain down. Cellulose used in SMA mixtures shall conform to the properties outlined in Table 1. For mineral fiber, the dosage rate shall be approximately 0.5 percent by total mixture mass and sufficient to prevent drain down. Mineral fibers used in SMA mixtures shall conform to the properties outlined in table 2.

Table 1. Cellulose Fiber Quality Requirements

Property	Requirement
Sieve Analysis Method A – Alpine Sieve <sup>1/</sup> Analysis Fiber Length Passing No. 100 (0.015 mm) sieve	0.25 in. (6 mm) maximum 70 ± 10 %
Method B – Mesh Screen <sup>2/</sup> Analysis Fiber Length Passing No. 20 (850 µm) sieve No. 40 (425 µm) sieve No. 140 (106 µm) sieve Ash Content <sup>3/</sup> pH <sup>4/</sup> Oil Absorption <sup>5/</sup> Moisture Content <sup>6/</sup>	0.25 in (6 mm) maximum 85 ± 10 % 65 ± 10 % 30 ± 10 % 18 ± 5 % NON VOLATILES 7.5 + 1.0 5.0 ± 1.0 (Times fiber mass) Less than 5 % (by mass)

- 1/ Method A – Alpine Sieve Analysis. This test is performed using an Alpine Air Jet Sieve (Type 200 LS). A representative five gram sample of fiber is sieved for 14 minutes at a controlled vacuum of 11 psi (75 kPa) of water. The portion remaining on the screen is weighed.
- 2/ Method B – Mesh Screen Analysis. This test is performed using standard No. 20, No. 40, No. 60, No. 80, No. 100 and No. 140 (850 µm, 425 µm, 250 µm, 180 µm, 150 µm and 106 µm) sieves, nylon brushed and a shaker. A representative 0.35 oz. (10 g) sample of fiber is sieved, using a shaker and two nylon brushes on each screen. The amount retained in each sieve is weighed and the percentage passing calculated. Repeatability of this method is suspect and needs to be verified.
- 3/ Ash Content. A representative 0.07 to 0.11 oz. (2 to 3 g) sample of fiber is placed in a tared crucible and heated between 1100 and 1200 °F (595 and 650 °C) for not less than 2 hours. The crucible and ash are cooled in a desiccator and weighed.
- 4/ pH Test. A representative 0.176 oz. (5 g) of fiber is added to 0.10 quarts (100 mL) of distilled water, stirred and let sit for 30 minutes. The pH is determined with a probe calibrated with pH 7.0 buffer.
- 5/ Oil Absorption Test. A representative 0.176 oz. (5 g) of fiber is accurately weighed and suspended in an excess of mineral spirits for not less than 5 minutes to ensure total saturation. It is then placed in a screen mesh strainer (approximately 0.0008 sq. in. (0.5 sq mm) opening size) and shaken on a wrist action shaker for 10 minutes [approximately 1 1/4 in. (32 mm) motion at 240 shakes per minute]. The shaken mass is then transferred without touching to a tared container and weighed. Results are reported as the amount (number or times its own weight) the fibers are able to absorb.
- 6/ Moisture content. A representative 0.35 oz. (10 g) of fiber is weighed and placed in a 250 °F (121 °C) forced air oven for 2 hours. The sample is then reweighed immediately upon removal from the oven.

Table 2. Mineral Fiber Quality Requirements

Property	Requirements
Sieve Analysis	
Fiber Length <sup>1/</sup>	0.25 in. (6 mm) Maximum mean test value
Thickness <sup>2/</sup>	0.0002 in (0.005 mm) Maximum mean test value
Shot Content <sup>3/</sup>	
Passing No. 230 (63 μm) Sieve	70 ± 10 %

- 1/ The fiber length is determined according to the Bauer McNett Fractionation.
- 2/ The fiber diameter is determined by measuring at least 200 fibers in a phase contrast microscope.
- 3/ Shot content is a measure of non-fibrous material. The shot content is determined on vibration sieves. Two sieves, No. 60 and No. 230 (250 μm and 63 μm), are typically utilized.

Prior to approval and use of the mineral fiber, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials, stating they meet these requirements.

- (c) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). RAP use will be permitted at max of 10%. If the RAP Materials is sized to 5/8" to 3/8".
- (d) Asphalt Binder (AB)

At the contractor's option, the asphalt binder shall be SBS/SBR PG 76-22 or SBS/SBR PG 76-28 meeting the requirements Article 1032.05(b) of the Standard Specifications. The elastic recovery of the Asphalt Binder used shall be a minimum of 80.

Plant Requirements.

- (a) Asphalt Cement. The polymer modified asphalt cement shall be shipped, maintained and stored at the mix plant according to the manufacturer's requirements. Polymer asphalt cement shall be placed in an empty tank and not blended with other asphalt cements.
- (b) Mineral Filler System. The mineral filler system shall accurately proportion the large amounts of mineral filler required for the mixture. Alteration or adjustment of the current system may be required.

Mineral filler shall not be stored in the same silo as collected dust. As an option, collected bag-house dust may be used in lieu of manufactured mineral filler, provided; 1) there is enough is available for the production of the SMA mix for the entire project and 2) a mix design was prepared with collected bag-house dust.

- (c) Mineral Fiber Additive. Adequate dry storage shall be provided for the fiber additive. A separate feed system shall be provided to proportion the fiber into the mixture uniformly and in desired quantities. The feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain the correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The proportion of fibers shall be controlled accurately to within  $\pm 10$  percent of the amount of fibers required. Flow indicators or sensing devices for the fiber system shall be provided and interlocked with plant controls so mix production shall be interrupted if fiber introduction fails.
- (1) Batch Plant. Loose fiber shall be pneumatically added through a separate inlet directly into the weigh hopper above the pugmill. The addition of fiber shall be timed to occur during the hot aggregate charging of the hopper. Adequate mixing time will be required to ensure proper blending of the aggregate and fiber additive. Both the wet and dry mixing times shall each be increased a minimum of 5 seconds. The actual mixing time increase shall be determined by the Engineer based on individual plant characteristics. The batch size shall not exceed 75 percent of pugmill size as rated by the Department.
  - (2) Drum Mix Plant. Loose fiber shall be introduced using specialized equipment which mixes asphalt cement with the loose fiber at the time of introduction into the drum mixer. This equipment shall be approved by the Engineer. Care shall be taken to ensure the loose fiber does not become entrained in the exhaust system of the drier or plant.
  - (3) Fiber Supply System: When fiber stabilizing additives are required as an ingredient of the mixture, a separate feed system shall be utilized to accurately proportion by weight the required quantity into the mixture in such a manner that uniform distribution will be obtained. The fiber system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system so as to maintain the correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The proportion of fibers shall be controlled accurately to within plus or minus 10 percent of the amount of fibers required and the fiber system shall automatically adjust the feed rate to maintain the material within this tolerance at all times. The fiber system shall provide in-process monitoring consisting of either a digital display or output or a printout of feed rate, in pounds per minute to verify feed rate. Flow indicators or sensing devices for the fiber system shall be provided and interlocked with plant controls so that mixture production will be interrupted if introduction of the fiber fails, or if the output rate is not within the tolerances given above.

When a batch type plant is used, the fiber shall be added to the aggregate in the weigh hopper or as approved and directed by the Engineer. The fibers are to be uniformly distributed prior to the injection of asphalt cement into the mixes.

When a continuous or drier-drum type plant is used, the fiber shall be added to the aggregate and uniformly dispersed prior to the injection of asphalt cement. The fiber shall be added in such a manner that it will not become entrained in the exhaust system of the drier or plant.

- (d) Hot-mix Storage. The mixture shall not be stored more than four hours without the approval of the Engineer. The engineer will assess the drain down of the mix in making this determination.

Mix Design. Add the following to the list of Illinois Modified AASHTO references in Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications:

AASHTO T 305 Method for determining drain down from the loose mixture.

The drain down shall be determined at the JMF AB content at the mixing temperature plus 30 F.

Each specific SMA mixture design shall be submitted to and verified by the Department as detailed in the Department's current "Bituminous Mixture Design Verification Procedure". The Contractor shall submit samples of all appropriate materials to the Department at least six weeks prior to production for mixture design verification.

The polymer asphalt supplier shall provide the Contractor with the temperature viscosity curves.

The Contractor shall supply the average gradation and the gradation ranges (including the Master Band on the critical sieve, if required) for each aggregate designated for use in the mixture. This information shall be used to judge whether the aggregates are compatible to produce an acceptable mix.

The mix design shall meet the following Gyratory Design (80-Gyrations) parameters:

Design Air Voids	3.50 % @ 80 Gyration
VFA	75 - 85
VMA (Surface Mixtures)	17 minimum, if Spec. Gravity of course is 2.76 or above.
VMA (Surface Mixtures)	16 minimum, If Spec. Gravity of Coarse is below 2.75.
VMA (Binder Mixtures)	16 minimum
Drain down (%)	0.3 maximum
Dust to AC Ratio	1.5 maximum

The surface and binder mixture gradation shall be according to the requirements in Table 5 for the mixture specified on the plans.

Table 5  
 Stone Matrix Asphalt Gradation

Mixture Gradation Target Value Range	
Sieve	Percent Passing
3/4 in. (19.0 mm)	100
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	82 – 100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)	68 max
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	20 – 30
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	16 – 24
No. 30 (600 μm)	12 – 16
No. 50 (300 μm)	10 – 15
No. 200 (75μm)	8 – 10

Weather Requirements. The mixtures shall be placed on a dry surface when the temperature of the roadbed is above 60 °F (15 °C).

Hauling/Laydown Equipment. The Contractor shall provide a release agent that minimizes sticking to equipment and is acceptable to the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish a laborer to ensure that all truck beds are clean and no excess release agent is used prior to being loaded. All trucks shall be insulated and tarped when hauling the mixture to the paver.

The Contractor shall provide two steel-wheeled tandem rollers for breakdown ( $T_b$ ) meeting the requirements of Article 406.07(a) of the Standard Specifications, except one of the tandems shall be 84 inches (2.14 m) wide and a weight of 315 pound per linear inch (PLI) (5.63 kg/mm). Also one finish steel-wheeled roller meeting the requirements of Article 1101.01(e) of the Standard Specifications. Pneumatic-tired rollers will not be allowed.

Mix Placement. The mixture shall be placed at a minimum mixture temperature recommended by the polymer asphalt supplier and approved by the Engineer. The mixture temperature shall be measured in the truck just prior to placement in the paver.

The paver speed shall not exceed 20 ft/min (7 m/min) during placement.

Compaction shall commence immediately after the mixture has been placed. The breakdown rollers shall maintain an effective rolling distance of not more than 100 ft. (38 m) behind the paver. Rollers shall move at a uniform speed not to exceed 3 mph (5 km/h) with the drive roll nearest the paver.

Compaction shall continue until the required density range has been achieved. The required density range shall be 94 to 97 percent of theoretical maximum specific gravity ( $G_{mm}$ ). Care shall be taken to avoid excessive aggregate breakage.

Mix Production. The mixtures shall be produced at a temperature range recommended by the polymer asphalt supplier and approved by the Engineer to allow adequate compaction. The actual production temperature will be selected from the range by the Engineer based on individual plant characteristics and modifier used in the mixtures.

A manufacturer's representative from the polymer asphalt cement producer shall be present to during each polymer mixture start-up and shall be available at all times during production and lay-down of the mix. A manufacturer's representative for the supplier/manufacture of the fibers and the equipment to introduce fibers into the mixture shall be present for calibration and first day of production (test strip).

A QC/QA mixture Test Strip will be required. The Test Strip shall be constructed at a location approved by the Engineer to determine the mix properties, density, and laydown characteristics. These test results and visual inspections on the mixture shall be used to make corrective adjustments if necessary.

Prior to the start of mix production and placement, The Engineer will review and approve all test strip results and rolling pattern.

The Test Strip performed as follows:

- (a) Team Members. The start-up team, if required, shall consist of the following:
  - (1) Resident Engineer
  - (2) District Materials Mixtures Control Engineer, or representative
  - (3) District Nuclear Density Gauge Specialist
  - (4) Contractor's QC Manager
  - (5) Contractor's Density Tester
- (b) Communication. The Contractor shall advise the team members of the anticipated start time of production for the test strip. The QC Manager shall direct the activities of the test strip team. A Department-appointed representative from the start-up team will act as spokesperson for the Department.
- (c) The Test Strip shall consist of approximately 400 tons (375 metric tons). It shall contain two growth curves which shall be compacted by a static steel-wheeled roller and tested as outlined herein.
  - (1) Mix Information. On the day of construction of the Test strip, the Contractor shall provide the start-up team documentation of test data showing the combined hot-bin or the combined aggregate belt sample and mineral filler at a drier-drum plant.
  - (2) Mix and Gradation Test Strip Samples. The first and second sets of mixture and gradation samples shall be taken by the Contractor at such times as to represent the mixture between the two growth curves and the rolling pattern area, respectively. All test strip samples shall be processed by the Contractor for determination of mix composition and Hot-Mix Asphalt properties including air voids. This shall include washed gradation tests.

This information shall then be compared to the JMF and required design criteria.

- (3) **Compaction Equipment.** It shall be the responsibility of the start-up team to verify roller compliance before commencement of growth curve construction.

All paving and rolling equipment intended for use on a project shall be utilized on the test strip.

- (4) **Constructing of the Test Strip.** After the Contractor has produced the mix, transported the mix, and placed approximately 100 to 150 tons (90 to 140 metric tons) of mix, placement of the mix shall stop, and a growth curve shall be constructed. After completion of the first growth curve, paving shall resume for 50 to 100 tons (45 to 90 metric tons) of mix, placement shall stop, and the second growth curve shall be constructed within this area. Additional growth curves may be required if an adjustment/plant change is made during the test strip. The Contractor shall use the specified rolling procedures for all portions of the test strip except for the growth curve areas which shall be compacted as directed by the Engineer.
- (5) **Location of Test Strip.** The test strip shall be located on a pavement type similar to the contract pavement and acceptable to the Engineer. It shall be on a relatively flat portion of the roadway. Descending/Ascending grades or ramps shall be avoided.
- (6) **Compaction Temperature.** In order to make an accurate analysis of the density potential of the mixture, the temperature of the mixture on the pavement at the beginning of the growth curve shall be 325 °F (152 °C).
- (7) **Compaction and Testing.** The Engineer will specify the roller(s) speed and number of passes required to obtain a completed growth curve. The nuclear gauge shall be placed near the center of the hot mat and the position marked for future reference. With the bottom of the nuclear gauge and the source rod clean, a 15 seconds nuclear reading (without mineral filler) shall be taken after each pass of the roller. Rolling shall continue until the maximum density is achieved and three consecutive passes show no appreciable increase in density or no evidence of destruction of the mat. The growth curve shall be plotted. No testing of initial passes shall be taken until the fourth pass is completed.
- (8) **Final Testing.** After the growth curve information is obtained, a final one minute nuclear reading, using mineral filler to eliminate surface voids, shall be taken at the marked position. This reading is used to adjust the maximum density reading obtained during the growth curve.

- (9) Evaluation of Growth Curves. Mixtures which exhibit density potential less than 94 percent or greater than 97 percent of the maximum theoretical density (D) shall be considered as sufficient cause for mix adjustment. If a mix adjustment is made, an additional test strip may be constructed. The Department will pay half the cost of the contract unit price for a test strip if additional one is required. The information shall then be compared to the AJMF and required design criteria.

If the nuclear density potential of the mixture does not exceed 91 percent, the operation will cease until all test data is analyzed or a new mix design is produced.

In addition, other aspects of the mixture, such as appearance, segregation, texture, or other evidence of mix problems, should be noted and corrective action taken at this time.

- (d) Documentation. The Test Strip and rolling pattern information (including growth curves) will be tabulated by the contractor with copies provided to each team member, and the original submitted to the Engineer. Any change to the rolling pattern shall be approved by the Engineer.
- (e) Density. The density of the finished SMA binder course shall be measured either by nuclear test methods or from cores obtained by the contractor at random locations. For the SMA surface course, only the core method will be accepted.

Control Charts/Limits. Control charts/limits shall be according to QC/QA requirements except density and air voids shall be plotted on the control charts within the following control limits:

Parameter	Individual Test	Moving Average
Density	94 % - 97 %	
Air Voids	± 1.0 % (of design)	± 0.80 % (of design)

Basis of Payment. This work will be measured and paid for according to Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, N 80 or POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, N 80. The plan quantities shall be adjusted using the actual binder and surface approve Mix Designs Gmb.

The test strip will be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEST STRIP (STONE MATRIX ASPHALT), which price shall not include the 400 tons (360 metric tons) of mix, as well as the appropriate testing, which will be paid for at the unit price in the contract for the item being placed.

**MATERIAL TRANSFER DEVICE (BDE)**

Effective Date: June 15, 1999

Revised Date: January 1, 2009

Description. This work shall consist of placing POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, N 80 and POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, N 80, except that these materials shall be placed using a material transfer device.

Materials and Equipment. The material transfer device shall have a minimum surge capacity of 15 tons (13.5 metric tons), shall be self-propelled and capable of moving independent of the paver, and shall be equipped with the following:

- (a) Front-Dump Hopper and Conveyor. The conveyor shall provide a positive restraint along the sides of the conveyor to prevent material spillage. Material Transfer devices having paver style hoppers shall have a horizontal bar restraint placed across the foldable wings which prevents the wings from being folded.
- (b) Paver Hopper Insert. The paver hopper insert shall have a minimum capacity of 14 tons (12.7 metric tons).
- (c) Mixer/Agitator Mechanism. This re-mixing mechanism shall consist of a segmented, anti-segregation, re-mixing auger or two full-length longitudinal paddle mixers designed for the purpose of re-mixing the hot-mix asphalt (HMA). The longitudinal paddle mixers shall be located in the paver hopper insert.

**CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

General. The material transfer device shall be used for the placement of POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, N 80 and POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, N 80. The material transfer device speed shall be adjusted to the speed of the paver to maintain a continuous, non-stop paving operation.

Use of a material transfer device with a roadway contact pressure exceeding 20 psi (138 kPa) will be limited to partially completed segments of full-depth HMA pavement where the thickness of binder in place is 10 in. (250 mm) or greater.

Structures. The material transfer device may be allowed to travel over structures under the following conditions:

- (a) Approval will be given by the Engineer.
- (b) The vehicle shall be emptied of HMA material prior to crossing the structure and shall travel at crawl speed across the structure.
- (c) The tires of the vehicle shall travel on or in close proximity and parallel to the beam and/or girder lines of the structure.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in tons (metric tons) for POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, N 80 and POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, N 80. materials placed with a material transfer device.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for MATERIAL TRANSFER DEVICE.

The various HMA mixtures placed with the material transfer device will be paid for as specified in their respective specifications. The Contractor may choose to use the material transfer device for other applications on this project; however, no additional compensation will be allowed.

**HOT MIX ASPHALT PAY FOR PERFORMANCE USING PERCENT WITHIN LIMITS (D-1)**  
Effective: April 4, 2008 Revised: January 1, 2010

Description: This special provision describes the procedures used for production, placement and payment for hot-mix asphalt (HMA). This special provision applies to all HMA surface course mixtures, excluding Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA), that individually have a minimum quantity of 8,000 tons (7,260 metric tons) and are placed at a minimum nominal thickness equal to or greater than three times the nominal maximum aggregate size. This work shall be according to the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction except as specified herein.

- Delete Articles:
- |                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 406.06(b), 2 <sup>nd</sup> Paragraph | (Temperature requirements)                    |
| 406.06 (e) 3 <sup>rd</sup> Paragraph | (Pavers speed requirements)                   |
| 406.07                               | (Compaction)                                  |
| 1030.05(a) (4, 5, 7, 8, 9, & 10)     | (QC/QA Documents)                             |
| 1030.05(d) (2) a.                    | (Plant Tests)                                 |
| 1030.05(d) (2) b.                    | (Dust-to-Asphalt and Moisture Content)        |
| 1030.05(d) (2) d.                    | (Small Tonnage)                               |
| 1030.05(d) (2) f.                    | (HMA Sampling)                                |
| 1030.05(d) (3)                       | (Required Field Tests)                        |
| 1030.05(d) (4)                       | (Control Limits)                              |
| 1030.05(d) (5)                       | (Control Charts)                              |
| 1030.05(d) (6)                       | (Corrective Action for Required Plant Tests)  |
| 1030.05(d) (7)                       | (Corrective Action for Field Tests (Density)) |
| 1030.05(e)                           | (Quality Assurance by the Engineer)           |
| 1030.05(f)                           | (Acceptance by the Engineer)                  |
| 1030.06(a) paragraphs 3, 7, 8, & 9:  |   |
| ▪ 3 (Before start-up...)             |   |
| ▪ 7 (After an acceptable...)         |   |
| ▪ 8 (If a mixture...)                |   |
| ▪ 9 (A nuclear/core...)              |   |

The following documents have been added or modified to replace the equivalent documents in the current Manual of Test Procedures for Materials.

Existing	Replacement
ERS - HMA QC/QA Initial Daily Plant & Random Samples; Appendix E2	PFP Hot-Mix Asphalt Random Plant Samples or PFP Hot-Mix Asphalt Random Behind Paver Sampling
ERS - Determination of Random Density Test Site Locations; Appendix E3	PFP Random Density Procedure
ERS - Quality Level Analysis; Appendix E1	PFP Quality Level Analysis

Definitions:

- A. Quality Control (QC): All production and construction activities by the Contractor required to achieve the required level of quality.
- B. Quality Assurance (QA): All monitoring and testing activities by the Engineer required to assess product quality, level of payment, and acceptability of the product.
- C. Percent Within Limits (PWL): The percentage of material within the quality limits for a given quality characteristic.
- D. Quality Characteristic: The characteristics that are evaluated by the Department for payment using PWL. The quality characteristics for this project are field Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), voids, and density. Field VMA will be calculated using the combined Aggregates Bulk Specific Gravity ( $G_{sb}$ ) from the mix design
- E. Quality Level Analysis (QLA): QLA is a statistical procedure for estimating the amount of product within specification limits.
- F. Sublot: A subplot for field VMA, voids, and density will be 1000 tons, or adjusted to achieve a minimum of 10 tests. If a subplot consists of less than 200 tons, it shall be combined with the previous subplot.
- G. Lot: A lot consists of 10 sublots. If seven or less sublots remain at the end of production of a mixture, the test results for these sublots will be combined with the previous lot for evaluation of percent within limits and pay factors.
- H. Density Testing Interval: The interval for density testing will be 0.2 mile for lift thickness equal to or less than 3.0 inches and 0.1 mile for lift thickness greater than 3.0 inches. If a density testing interval is less than 200 ft, it will be combined with the previous test interval.
- I. Density Test: A density test consists of a core taken at a random longitudinal and transverse offset. The HMA maximum theoretical gravity ( $G_{mm}$ ) will be based on the running average of four including the current day of production. Initial  $G_{mm}$  will be based on the average of the first four test results. The random transverse offset excludes the outer 1.0 ft from an unconfined edge. For confined edges, the random transverse offset excludes a distance from the outer edge equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 2.0 inches.

Pre-production Meeting:

The Engineer will schedule a pre-production meeting a minimum of seven calendar days prior to the start of production. The HMA QC Plan, test frequencies, random test locations, and responsibilities of all parties involved in testing and determining the PWL will be addressed. Personnel attending the meetings will include the following:

- Resident Engineer
- District Mixture Control Representative
- QC Manager
- Contractor Paving Superintendent
- Any consultant involved in any part of the HMA sampling or testing on this project

Quality Control (QC) by the Contractor:

The Contractor's quality control plan shall include the schedule of testing for both quality characteristics and non-quality characteristics required to control the product such as binder content and mixture gradation. The schedule shall include sample location. The minimum test frequency shall not be less than outlined in the Minimum Quality Control Sampling and Testing Requirements table below.

Minimum Quality Control Sampling and Testing Requirements		
Quality Characteristic	Minimum Test Frequency	Sampling Location
Mixture Gradation	1/day	per QC Plan
Binder Content		
$G_{mm}$		
$G_{mb}$		
Density	per QC plan	per QC Plan

Revise Article 1030.05(d) (4) to read:

“(4) The QC Manager shall notify the Engineer when the following individual corrective action limits are exceeded and describe corrective action.

Corrective Action Limits		
Gradation:	High & Low ESAL	SMA
1/2 inch	± 6 %	± 6 %
3/8 inch		± 4 %
No. 4	± 5 %	± 5 %
No. 8	± 5 %	± 4 %
No. 30	± 4 %	± 4 %
No. 200	± 1.5 %	± 1.5 %
Voids	± 1.2 %	± 1.2 %
Field VMA <sup>1/</sup>	- 0.7 % or + 2.0 %	- 0.7 % or + 2.0 %
HMA Binder Content	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %
Dust/AC Ratio	Min. 0.6 - Max 1.2	--
HMA Moisture Content	Max 0.3%	Max 0.3%”

Notes: 1/ based on minimum required VMA from mix design

Initial Production Testing: The Contractor and Engineer's laboratory shall complete all tests and report all results to the Engineer within two working days of sampling. PFP will begin after an acceptable test strip, if one is used.

Quality Assurance (QA) by the Engineer:

The Engineer will test each subplot for field VMA, voids, dust/ac ratio and density to determine payment for each lot. A subplot shall begin once an acceptable test-strip has been completed and the AJMF has been determined. If the test strip is waived, a subplot shall begin with the start of production. All Department testing will be performed in a qualified laboratory by personnel who have successfully completed the Department HMA Level I training.

Voids, field VMA, and Dust/AC ratio: The mixture subplot size is 1000 tons. The Engineer will determine the random tonnage and the Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining the sample according to either the "PFP Hot-Mix Asphalt Random Plant Samples" or "PFP Hot-Mix Asphalt Random Behind Paver Sampling" procedure.

Density: The Engineer will identify the random locations for each density interval within each subplot. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining the cores according to the "PFP Random Density Procedure". The locations will be identified after final rolling and cores shall be obtained under the supervision of the Engineer.

Test Results: The Department test results for the first subplot of every lot will be available to the Contractor five working days from the time the subplot has been delivered to a Department's Testing Facility or a location designated by the Engineer. Test results for the completed lot will be available to the Contractor 14 working days from the time the last subplot has been delivered to a Department testing facility or a location designated by the Engineer.

The Engineer will maintain a complete record of all Department test results. Copies will be furnished upon request. The records will contain, as a minimum, the originals of all Department test results and raw data, random numbers used and resulting calculations for sampling locations, and quality level analysis calculations.

Dispute Resolution:

Dispute resolution testing will only be permitted when the difference between the Contractor and Department test results exceed the precision limits listed below:

Test Parameter	Limits of Precision
Voids	1.0%
VMA	1.5
No. 200 (75 µm)	1.5 %
Binder Content	0.2%
Core Density	1.0%

If dispute resolution is necessary, the Contractor shall submit a request in writing within four working days of receipt of the results of the quality index analysis for the lot. The request for dispute resolution must include the Contractor's quality control and split sample test results.

The Engineer will document receipt of the request. The Bureau of Materials and Physical Research (BMPR) laboratory will be used for dispute resolution testing.

For density disputes, the Engineer will locate and mark the dispute resolution core locations by adding 1.0 ft longitudinally to the location of the original cores tested using the same transverse offset. The Engineer will witness the coring process and take possession of the cores and submit them to the BMPR laboratory for testing.

If three or more consecutive mix sublots are contested, corresponding density results will be recalculated with the new  $G_{mm}$ .

All dispute resolution results will replace original quality assurance test results for pay factor recalculation. The overall lot pay factor and the lot pay adjustment for the lot under dispute resolution will be recalculated.

If the recalculated overall lot pay factor is less than or equal to the original overall lot pay factor, laboratory costs listed below will be borne by the Contractor.

Test	Cost
Mix Testing	\$700.00 / subplot
Core Density	\$100.00 / core

Acceptance by the Engineer and Basis of Payment:

The Engineer may cease production and reject material produced under the following circumstances:

- If the Contractor is not following the approved quality control plan
- If PWL for any quality characteristic is below 50% for any lot
- If visible pavement distress occurs such as segregation or flushing
- If any test exceeds the acceptable limits listed below:

Acceptable Limits	
Parameter	Acceptable Range
Field VMA	-1.0 -+3.0%
Voids	2.0 – 6.0 <sup>1/</sup>
Density: IL-19.0, IL-25.0, IL-9.5, IL-12.5 IL-4.75, SMA	90.0 – 98.0% 92.0 – 98.0%
Dust / AC Ratio	0.4 – 1.5

<sup>1/</sup> The acceptable range for SMA mixtures shall be 2.0% - 5.0%

Payment will be based on the calculation of the quantity within specification limits for each quality characteristic according to the “PFP Quality Level Analysis” document. Payment will be calculated for each lot. Final payment for the project will be weighted on quantity for each lot. For full depth pavement, payment will be evaluated on a lift basis and combined equally. Pay items will be as follows: XXX PFP Incentive, PFP Disincentive, PFP Resolutions Testing.

Dust / AC Ratio

In addition to the PWL on VMA, voids, and density, a monetary deduction will be made using the pay adjustment table below for dust/AC ratios that deviate from the 0.6 to 1.2 range.

Dust / AC Pay Adjustment Table

Range	Deduct / subplot
$0.6 \leq X \leq 1.2$	\$0
$0.5 \leq X < 0.6$ or $1.2 < X \leq 1.4$	\$1000
$0.4 \leq X < 0.5$ or $1.4 < X \leq 1.6$	\$3000
$X < 0.4$ or $X > 1.6$	Shall be removed and replaced

**TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR CONCRETE PLACEMENT (DISTRICT ONE)**

Effective: May 1, 2007

Delete the second and third sentences of the second paragraph of Article 1020.14(a) of the Standard Specifications.

**EPOXY COATING ON REINFORCEMENT (DISTRICT ONE)**

Effective: January 1, 2007

For work outside the limits of bridge approach pavement, all references in the Highway Standards and Standard Specifications for reinforcement, dowel bars, tie bars and chair supports for pavement, shoulders, curb, gutter, combination curb and gutter and median shall be epoxy coated, unless noted on the plan.

**DECK SLAB REPAIR**

Effective: May 15, 1995

Revised: January 22, 2010

This work shall consist of hot-mix asphalt surface removal, when required, the removal and disposal of all loose and deteriorated concrete from bridge deck and the replacement with new concrete to the original top of deck. The work shall be done according to the applicable requirements of Sections 501, 503 and 1020 of the Standard Specifications and this Special Provision.

Deck slab repairs will be classified as follows:

- (a) Partial-Depth. Partial-depth repairs shall consist of removing the loose and unsound deck concrete, disposing of the concrete removed and replacing with new concrete. The removal may be performed by chipping with power driven hand tools or by hydro-scarification equipment. The depth shall be measured from the top of the concrete deck surface, at least 3/4 in. (20 mm) but not more than 1/2 the concrete deck thickness.
- (b) Full-Depth. Full-depth repairs shall consist of removing concrete full-depth of the deck, disposing of the concrete removed, and replacing with new concrete to the original concrete deck surface.

The removal may be performed with power driven hand tools, hydraulic impact equipment, or by hydro-scarification equipment. Full-depth repairs shall be classified for payment as Full-Depth, Type I and Full-Depth, Type II according to the following:

Type I Full-depth patches less than or equal to 5 sq. ft. (0.5 sq m) in area. The minimum dimensions for a patch shall be 1 ft. x 1 ft. (300 mm x 300 mm).

Type II Full-depth patches greater than 5 sq. ft. (0.5 sq. m) in area.

### Materials.

Materials shall be according to Article 1020.02.

Portland cement concrete for partial and full-depth repairs shall be according to Section 1020. Class PP-1, PP-2, PP-3, PP-4, PP-5 or BS concrete shall be used at the Contractor's option unless noted otherwise on the contract plans. For Class BS concrete, a CA 13, 14, or 16 shall be used. If the BS concrete mixture is used only for full depth repairs, a CA-11 may be used. In Section 1020, revise the second sentence of Note 10 for Table 1 of Article 1020.04 to read as follows for Class PP concrete: "The bridge deck patching mix design strength shall be increased to 4000 psi (27,500 kPa) compressive or 675 psi (4650 kPa) flexural, and the mixture shall have 72 hours to obtain the required strength."

Grout. The grout for bonding new concrete to old concrete shall be proportioned by weight (mass) and mixed at the job site, or it may be ready-mixed if agitated while at the job site. The bonding grout shall consist of one part portland cement and one part sand, mixed with sufficient water to form a slurry. The bonding grout shall have a consistency allowing it to be scrubbed onto the prepared surface with a stiff brush or broom leaving a thin, uniform coating that will not run or puddle in low spots. Grout that can not be easily and evenly applied or has lost its consistency may be rejected by the Engineer. Grout that is more than two hours old shall not be used.

### Equipment:

The equipment used shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and shall meet the following requirements:

- (a) Surface Preparation Equipment. Surface preparation and concrete removal equipment shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 1100 and the following:
  - (1) Sawing Equipment. Sawing equipment shall be a concrete saw capable of sawing concrete to the specified depth.
  - (2) Blast Cleaning Equipment. The blast cleaning may be performed by wet sandblasting, high-pressure waterblasting, shotblasting or abrasive blasting. Blast cleaning equipment shall be capable of removing rust and old concrete from exposed reinforcement bars, and shall have oil traps.
  - (3) Power-Driven Hand Tools. Power-driven hand tools will be permitted including jackhammers lighter than the nominal 45 lb. (20 kg) class.

Chipping hammers heavier than a nominal 15 lb. (6.8 kg) class shall not be used for removing concrete from below any reinforcing bar for partial depth repairs, or for removal within 1 ft (300 mm) of existing beams, girders or other supporting structural members that are to remain in service or within 1 ft (300 mm) of the boundaries of full-depth repairs. Jackhammers or chipping hammers shall not be operated at an angle in excess of 45 degrees measured from the surface of the slab.

(4) Hydraulic Impact Equipment. Hydraulic impact equipment with a maximum rated striking energy of 360 ft-lbs (270 J) may be permitted only in areas of full depth removal more than 1 ft (300 mm) away from existing beams, girders or other supporting structural members that are to remain in service or more than 1 ft (300 mm) from the boundaries of full-depth repairs.

(5) Hydro-Scarification Equipment. The hydro-scarification equipment shall consist of filtering and pumping units operating with a remote-controlled robotic device. The equipment may use river, stream or lake water. Operation of the equipment shall be performed and supervised by qualified personnel certified by the equipment manufacturer. Evidence of certification shall be presented to the Engineer. The equipment shall be capable of removing concrete to the specified depth and removing rust and concrete particles from exposed reinforcing bars. Hydro-scarification equipment shall be calibrated before being used and shall operate at a minimum of 18,000 psi (124 MPa).

(b) Concrete Equipment: Equipment for proportioning and mixing the concrete shall be according to Article 1020.03.

(c) Finishing Equipment: Finishing equipment shall be according to Article 1103.17. Adequate hand tools will be permitted for placing and consolidating concrete in the patch areas and for finishing small patches.

Construction Requirements: Sidewalks, curbs, drains, reinforcement and/or existing transverse and longitudinal joints which are to remain in place shall be protected from damage during removal and cleaning operations. All damage caused by the Contractor shall be corrected, at the Contractor's expense, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall control the runoff water generated by the various construction activities in such a manner as to minimize, to the maximum extent practicable, the discharge of construction debris into adjacent waters, and shall properly dispose of the solids generated according to Article 202.03. Runoff water will not be allowed to constitute a hazard on adjacent or underlying roadways, waterways, drainage areas or railroads nor be allowed to erode existing slopes.

(a) Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal.

The hot-mix asphalt surface course and all waterproofing membrane shall be removed and disposed of according to applicable portions of Articles 440.04 and 440.06, except milling equipment will not be allowed if the deck is to receive a waterproofing membrane system. If the overlay or waterproofing membrane contains asbestos fibers, removal shall be in accordance with the Special Provision for "Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane or Asbestos Hot-mix Asphalt Surface Removal". Removal of the hot-mix asphalt surface by the use of radiant or direct heat will not be permitted.

(b) Surface Preparation:

All loose, disintegrated and unsound concrete shall be removed from portions of the deck slab shown on the plans or as designated by the Engineer. The Engineer will determine the limits of removal as the work progresses.

The Contractor shall take care not to damage reinforcement bars or expansion joints which are to remain in place. Any damage to reinforcement bars or expansion joints shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense. All loose reinforcement bars, as determined by the Engineer, shall be retied at the Contractor's expense.

- (1) Partial-Depth. Areas to be repaired will be determined and marked by the Engineer. A concrete saw shall be used to provide vertical edges approximately 3/4 in. (20 mm) deep around the perimeter of the area to be patched when a concrete overlay is not specified. Where high steel is present, the depth may be reduced as directed by the Engineer. A saw cut will not be required on those boundaries along the face of the curb, parapet or joint or when sharp vertical edges are provided by hydro-scarification.

The loose and unsound concrete shall be removed by chipping, with power driven hand tools or by hydro-scarification equipment. All exposed reinforcing bars and newly exposed concrete shall be thoroughly blast cleaned. Where, in the judgment of the Engineer, the bond between existing concrete and reinforcement steel within the patch area has been destroyed, the concrete adjacent to the bar shall be removed to a depth that will permit new concrete to bond to the entire periphery of the exposed bar. A minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) clearance will be required. The Engineer may require enlarging a designated removal area should inspection indicate deterioration beyond the limits previously designated. In this event, a new saw cut shall be made around the extended area before additional removal is begun. The removal area shall not be enlarged solely to correct debonded reinforcement or deficient lap lengths.

- (2) Full-Depth. Concrete shall be removed as determined by the Engineer within all areas designated for full-depth repair and in all designated areas of partial depth repair in which unsound concrete is found to extend below half the concrete deck thickness. Full depth removal shall be performed according to Article 501.05 except that hydraulic impact equipment may be permitted in areas of full depth removal more than 1 ft (300 mm) away from the edges of existing beams, girders or other supporting structural members or more than 1 ft (300 mm) from the boundaries of full-depth repairs. Saw cuts shall be made on the top of the deck, except those boundaries along the face of curbs, parapets and joints or where hydro-scarification provided sharp vertical edges. The top saw cut may be omitted if the deck is to receive an overlay.

Forms for full-depth repair may be supported by hangers with adjustable bolts or by blocking from the beams below. When approved by the Engineer, forms for Type 1 patches may be supported by No. 9 wires or other devices attached to the reinforcement bars.

All form work shall be removed after the curing sequence is complete and prior to opening to traffic.

- (3) Reinforcement Treatment. Care shall be exercised during concrete removal to protect the reinforcement bars and structural steel from damage. Any damage to the reinforcement bars or structural steel to remain in place shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer at the Contractor's expense. All existing reinforcement bars shall remain in place except as herein provided for corroded bars. Tying of loose bars will be required. Reinforcing bars which have been cut or have lost 25 percent or more of their original cross sectional area shall be supplemented by new in kind reinforcement bars. New bars shall be lapped a minimum of 32 bar diameters to existing bars. An approved mechanical bar splice capable of developing in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength of the existing bar shall be used when it is not feasible to provide the minimum bar lap. No welding of bars will be permitted.
- (4) Cleaning. Immediately after completion of the concrete removal and reinforcement repairs, the repair areas shall be cleaned of dust and debris. Once the initial cleaning is completed, the repair areas shall be thoroughly blast cleaned to a roughened appearance free from all foreign matter. Particular attention shall be given to removal of concrete fines. Any method of cleaning which does not consistently produce satisfactory results shall be discontinued and replaced by an acceptable method. All debris, including water, resulting from the blast cleaning shall be confined and shall be immediately and thoroughly removed from all areas of accumulation. If concrete placement does not follow immediately after the final cleaning, the area shall be carefully protected with well-anchored polyethylene sheeting.

Exposed reinforcement bars shall be free of dirt, detrimental scale, paint, oil, or other foreign substances which may reduce bond with the concrete. A tight non-scaling coating of rust is not considered objectionable. Loose, scaling rust shall be removed by rubbing with burlap, wire brushing, blast cleaning or other methods approved by the Engineer.

(c) Placement & Finishing of Concrete Repair:

- (1) Grout Placement. After the repair areas have been cleaned and immediately prior to concrete placement, the grout shall be applied to a dampened surface. A thin layer of grout shall be thoroughly scrubbed into the deck surface. All vertical as well as horizontal surfaces shall receive a thorough, even coating. The rate of grout placement shall be limited so the brushed grout does not dry out before it is covered with concrete. Grout that has become dry and chalky shall be blast cleaned and replaced at the Contractor's expense. No concrete shall be placed over dry grout.
- (2) Concrete Placement.

The concrete shall be placed and consolidated according to Article 503.07 and as herein specified. Article 1020.14 shall apply.

When an overlay system is not specified, the patches shall be finished according to Article 503.16 (a), followed by a light brooming.

(d) Curing and Protection.

Concrete patches shall be cured by the Wetted Burlap or Wetted Cotton Mat Method according to Article 1020.13 (a)(3) or Article 1020.13 (a)(5). The curing period shall be 3 days for Class PP-1, PP-2, PP-3, PP-4, and PP-5 concrete. The curing period shall be 7 days for Class BS concrete. In addition to Article 1020.13, when the air temperature is less than 55° F (13° C), the Contractor shall cover the patch according to Article 1020.13 (d)(1) with minimum R12 insulation. Insulation is optional when the air temperature is 55° F. - 90° F (13° C - 32° C). Insulation shall not be placed when the air temperature is greater than 90° F (32° C). A 72-hour minimum drying period shall be required before placing waterproofing or hot-mix asphalt surfacing.

(e) Opening to Traffic.

No traffic will be permitted on a patch until after the specified cure period, and the concrete has obtained a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) or flexural strength of 675 psi (4.65 MPa).

Construction equipment will be permitted on a patch during the cure period if the concrete has obtained the minimum required strength. In this instance, the strength specimens shall be cured with the patch.

Method of Measurement.

When specified, hot-mix asphalt surface removal and full or partial depth repairs will be measured for payment and computed in square yards (square meters).

Basis of Payment.

The hot-mix asphalt surface removal will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL (DECK). Areas removed and replaced up to and including a depth of half the concrete deck thickness will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for DECK SLAB REPAIR (PARTIAL). Areas requiring removal greater than a depth of half the concrete deck thickness shall be removed and replaced full depth and will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for DECK SLAB REPAIR (FULL DEPTH, TYPE I) and/or DECK SLAB REPAIR (FULL DEPTH, TYPE II).

When corroded reinforcement bars are encountered in the performance of this work and replacement is required, the Contractor will be paid according to Article 109.04.

No payment will be allowed for removal and replacement of reinforcement bars damaged by the Contractor in the performance of his/her work or for any increases in dimensions needed to provide splices for these replacement bars.

Removal and disposal of asbestos waterproofing and/or asbestos bituminous concrete will be paid for as specified in the Special Provision for "Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane or Asbestos Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal".

### **BRIDGE DECK LATEX CONCRETE OVERLAY**

Effective: May 15, 1995

Revised: May 11, 2009

This work shall consist of the preparation of the existing concrete bridge deck and the construction of a latex overlay to the specified thickness. The minimum thickness of the overlay shall be 2 1/4 in. (60 mm).

Materials. Materials shall meet the following Articles of Section 1000:

<u>Item</u>	<u>Section</u>
(a) Latex/Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1) (Note 2)	1020
(b) Grout (Note 3)	
(c) Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar or Concrete	1018
(d) Concrete Curing Materials	1022.02

Note 1: This item shall include the initial on site technical assistance of the supplier of the latex admixture. Further technical assistance shall be available at the request of the Engineer. Any cement found to be incompatible in any respect for the latex overlay shall be removed from the work immediately and replaced with compatible cement at the Contractor's expense.

The latex admixture shall be a uniform, homogeneous, non-toxic, film-forming, polymeric emulsion in water to which all stabilizers have been added at the point of manufacture. The latex admixture shall not contain any chlorides and shall contain 46 to 49 percent solids.

The Contractor shall submit a manufacturer's certification that the latex emulsion meets the requirements of FHWA Research Report RD-78-35, Chapter VI. The certificate shall include the date of manufacture of the latex admixture, batch or lot number, quantity represented, manufacturer's name, and the location of the manufacturing plant. The latex emulsion shall be sampled and tested in accordance with RD-78-35, Chapter VII, Certification Program.

The latex admixture shall be packaged and stored in containers and storage facilities which will protect the material from freezing and from temperatures above 85°F (30°C). Additionally, the material shall not be stored in direct sunlight and shall be shaded when stored outside of buildings during moderate temperatures.

Note 2: Cement shall be Type I portland cement. Fine aggregate shall be natural sand and the coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone or crushed gravel. The gradation of the coarse aggregates shall be CA 13, CA 14 or CA 16.

Note 3: Grout. The grout for bonding new concrete to old concrete shall be proportioned by weight (mass) and mixed at the job site, or it may be ready-mixed if agitated while at the job site. The bonding grout shall consist of one part portland cement and two parts sand, mixed with sufficient water to form a slurry. The bonding grout shall have a consistency allowing it to be scrubbed onto the prepared surface with a stiff brush or broom leaving a thin, uniform coating that will not run or puddle in low spots. Grout that can not be easily and evenly applied or has lost its consistency may be rejected by the Engineer. Grout that is more than two hours old shall not be used.

At the option of the Contractor the grout may be applied by mechanical applicators. If this option is chosen, the sand shall be eliminated from the grout mix.

Mixture Design. The latex concrete shall contain the following approximate units of measure or volumes per cubic yard (cubic meter):

Type I Portland Cement	658 lb. (390 kg)
Latex Admixture	24.5 gal (121.3 L)
Coarse Aggregate	42 to 50 percent by weight (mass) of total aggregate
Water (including free moisture on the fine and coarse aggregates)	157 lb. (93.1 kg) maximum

No air entraining admixtures shall be added to the mix.

This mix design is based on a specific gravity of 2.65 for both the fine and the coarse aggregates. The mix will be adjusted by the Engineer to compensate for aggregate specific gravity and moisture.

The latex concrete shall meet the following requirements:

Slump shall be according to Article 1020.07 and 1020.12: 3 to 6 in. (75 to 150 mm)

Air Content shall be according to Article 1020.08 and 1020.12: 7 percent maximum

Water-cement ratio (considering all the nonsolids in the latex admixture as part of the total water) 0.30 to 0.40

Compressive Strength (14 days) 4000 psi (27,500 kPa) minimum

Flexural Strength (14 days) 675 psi (4,650 kPa)

Equipment: The equipment used shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and shall meet the following requirements:

(a) Surface Preparation Equipment. Surface preparation equipment shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 1100 and the following:

- (1) Sawing Equipment. Sawing equipment shall be a concrete saw capable of sawing concrete to the specified depth.
- (2) Mechanical Blast Cleaning Equipment. Mechanical blast cleaning may be performed by high-pressure waterblasting or shotblasting. Mechanical blast cleaning equipment shall be capable of removing weak concrete at the surface, including the microfractured concrete surface layer remaining as a result of mechanical scarification, and shall have oil traps.

Mechanical high-pressure waterblasting equipment shall be mounted on a wheeled carriage and shall include multiple nozzles mounted on a rotating assembly. The distance between the nozzles and the deck surface shall be kept constant and the wheels shall maintain contact with the deck surface during operation.

- (3) Hand-Held Blast Cleaning Equipment. Blast cleaning using hand-held equipment may be performed by high-pressure waterblasting or abrasive blasting. Hand-held blast cleaning equipment shall have oil traps.

Hand-held high-pressure waterblasting equipment that is used in areas inaccessible to mechanical blast cleaning equipment shall have a minimum pressure of 7000 psi (48 MPa).

- (4) Mechanical Scarifying Equipment. Scarifying equipment shall be a power-operated, mechanical scarifier capable of uniformly scarifying or removing the old concrete surface and new patches to the depths required in a satisfactory manner. Other types of removal devices may be used if their operation is suitable and they can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- (5) Hydro-Scarification Equipment. The hydro-scarification equipment shall consist of filtering and pumping units operating with a computerized, self-propelled robotic machine with gauges and settings that can be easily verified. The equipment shall use potable water according to Section 1002. Operation of the equipment shall be performed and supervised by qualified personnel certified by the equipment manufacturer. Evidence of certification shall be presented to the Engineer. The equipment shall be capable of removing concrete to the specified depth and be capable of removing rust and old concrete particles from exposed reinforcement bars. The hydro-scarification equipment shall be calibrated before being used and shall operate at a uniform pressure sufficient to remove the specified depth of concrete in a timely manner.
- (6) Vacuum Cleanup Equipment. The equipment shall be equipped with fugitive dust control devices capable of removing wet debris and water all in the same pass. Vacuum equipment shall also be capable of washing the deck with pressurized water prior to the vacuum operation to dislodge all debris and slurry from the deck surface.

(7) Power-Driven Hand Tools. Power-driven hand tools will be permitted including jackhammers lighter than the nominal 45 lb. (20 kg) class. Jackhammers or chipping hammers shall not be operated at an angle in excess of 45 degrees measured from the surface of the slab.

(b) Pull-off Test Equipment. Equipment used to perform pull-off testing shall be either approved by the Engineer, or obtained from one of the following approved sources:

James Equipment  
007 Bond Tester  
800-426-6500

Germann Instruments, Inc.  
BOND-TEST Pull-off System  
847-329-9999

SDS Company  
DYNA Pull-off Tester  
805-238-3229

Pull-off test equipment shall include all miscellaneous equipment and materials to perform the test and clean the equipment, as indicated in the Illinois Test procedure 304 and 305 "Pull-off Test (Surface or Overlay Method)". Prior to the start of testing, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a technical data sheet and material safety data sheet for the epoxy used to perform the testing. For solvents used to clean the equipment, a material safety data sheet shall be submitted.

(c) Concrete Equipment: A mobile Portland cement concrete plant shall be used for Latex Concrete and shall be according to Articles 1020.12, 1103.04 and the following:

(1) The device for proportioning water shall be accurate within one percent.

(2) The mixer shall be a self-contained, mobile, continuous mixer used in conjunction with volumetric proportioning.

(3) The mixer shall be calibrated prior to every placement of material or as directed by the Engineer.

(d) Finishing Equipment. Finishing equipment shall be according to Article 503.03.

(e) Mechanical Fogging Equipment. Mechanical fogging equipment shall be according to 1103.17 (k).

Construction Requirements: Sidewalks, curbs, drains, reinforcement and/or existing transverse and longitudinal joints which are to remain in place shall be protected from damage during scarification and cleaning operations. All damage caused by the Contractor shall be corrected, at the Contractor's expense, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall control the runoff water generated by the various construction activities in such a manner as to minimize, to the maximum extent practicable, the discharge of construction debris into adjacent waters, and shall properly dispose of the solids generated according to Article 202.03. Runoff water will not be allowed to constitute a hazard on adjacent or underlying roadways, waterways, drainage areas or railroads nor be allowed to erode existing slopes.

(a) Deck Preparation:

- (1) Bridge Deck Scarification. The scarification work shall consist of removing the designated concrete deck surface using mechanical or hydro-scarifying equipment as specified. The areas designated shall be scarified uniformly to the depth as specified on the plans. In areas of the deck not accessible to the scarifying equipment, power-driven hand tools will be permitted. Power driven hand tools shall be used for removal around areas to remain in place.

A trial section on the existing deck surface will be designated by the Engineer to demonstrate that the equipment, personnel and methods of operation are capable of producing results satisfactory to the Engineer. The trial section will consist of approximately 30 sq. ft. (3 sq. m).

Once the settings for the equipment are established, they shall not be changed without the permission of the Engineer. The removal shall be verified, as necessary, at least every 16 ft. (5 m) along the cutting path. If sound concrete is being removed below the desired depth, the equipment shall be reset or recalibrated.

If the use of hydro-scarification equipment is specified, the Contractor may use mechanical scarification equipment to remove an initial depth of concrete provided that the last 1/4 in. (6 mm) of removal is accomplished with hydro-scarification equipment. If the Contractor's use of mechanical scarifying equipment results in exposing, snagging, or dislodging the top mat of reinforcing steel, the scarifying shall be stopped immediately and the remaining removal shall be accomplished using the hydro-scarification equipment. All damage to the existing reinforcement resulting from the Contractor's operation shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense as directed by the Engineer. Replacement shall include the removal of any additional concrete required to position or splice the new reinforcing steel. Undercutting of exposed reinforcement bars shall only be as required to replace or repair damaged or corroded reinforcement. Repairs to existing reinforcement shall be according to the Special Provision for "Deck Slab Repair".

After hydro-scarification the deck shall be vacuum cleaned in a timely manner before the water and debris are allowed to dry and re-solidify to the deck. The uses of alternative cleaning and debris removal methods to minimize driving heavy vacuum equipment over exposed deck reinforcement may be used subject to the approval of the Engineer.

- (2) Deck Patching. After bridge deck scarification, all designated patching, except as note below, shall be completed according to the Special Provision for "Deck Slab Repair". All full depth patching shall be completed prior to final surface preparation. When hydro-scarification is specified, partial depth patches may be fill with overlay material at the time of overlay placement.

All patches placed prior to overlay placement shall be struck off and then roughened with a suitable stiff bristled broom or wire brush to provide a rough texture designed to promote bonding of the overlay. Hand finishing of the patch surface shall be kept to a minimum to prevent overworking of the surface.

After scarification, the deck shall be thoroughly cleaned of broken concrete and other debris. The Engineer will sound the scarified deck and all remaining unsound areas will be marked for additional removal and/or repairs as applicable. If the bottom mat of reinforcement is exposed, that area shall be defined as a full depth repair.

In areas where hydro-scarification is specified, No separate payment for partial depth patching will be made regardless of whether it was detailed in the plans or not. Just prior to performing hydro-scarification, the deck shall be sounded, with unsound areas marked on the deck to assist the hydro-scarification process in performing the partial depth removal simultaneously with the hydro-scarification operation. If in the opinion of the Engineer additional removal is required after the hydro-scarification process, which could not have been anticipated or accounted for by normal modifications to the scarification process (such as modifying the dwell time or Nozzle pressure), such removal shall be paid for according to Article 109.04. Any removal required or made below the specified depth for scarification of the bridge deck, which does not result in full depth patching, shall be filled with the overlay material at the time of the overlay placement.

- (3) Final Surface Preparation. Final surface preparation shall consist of the operation of mechanical blast cleaning equipment to remove any weak concrete at the surface, including the microfractured concrete surface layer remaining as a result of mechanical scarification. Any areas determined by the Engineer to be inaccessible to mechanical equipment shall be thoroughly blast cleaned with hand-held equipment. When hydro-scarification equipment is used for concrete removal, the deck surface need not be blast cleaned with mechanical equipment unless the spoils from the scarification operation are allowed to dry and re-solidify on the deck surface.

Final surface preparation shall also include the cleaning of all dust, debris, and concrete fines from the deck surface including vertical faces of curbs, previously placed adjacent overlays, barrier walls up to a height of 1 in. (25 mm) above the overlay, depressions, and beneath reinforcement bars. Hand-held high-pressure waterblasting equipment shall be used for this operation.

If mechanical scarification is used to produce the final deck surface texture, surface pull-off testing will be required. After the final surface preparation has been completed and before placement of the overlay, the prepared deck surface will be tested by the Engineer according to the Illinois Test Procedure 304 "Pull-off Test (Surface Method)". The Contractor shall provide the test equipment.

- a. Start-up Testing. Prior to the first overlay placement, the Engineer will evaluate the blast cleaning method. The start-up area shall be a minimum of 600 sq. ft. (56 sq. m). After the area has been prepared, six random test locations will be determined by the Engineer, and tested according to the Illinois Test Procedure 304 "Pull-off Test (Surface Method)".

The average of the six tests shall be a minimum of 175 psi (1,207 kPa) and each individual test shall have a minimum strength of 160 psi (1,103 kPa). If the criteria are not met, the Contractor shall adjust the blast cleaning method. Start-up testing will be repeated until satisfactory results are attained.

Once an acceptable surface preparation method is established, it shall be continued for the balance of the work. The Contractor may, with the permission of the Engineer, change the surface preparation method, in which case, additional start-up testing will be required.

- b. Lot Testing. After start-up testing has been completed, the following testing frequency will be used. For each structure, each stage will be divided into lots of not more than 4500 sq. ft. (420 sq. m). Three random test locations will be determined by the Engineer for each lot, and tested according to the Illinois Test Procedure 304 "Pull-off Test (Surface Method)".

The average of the three tests shall be a minimum of 175 psi (1,207 kPa) and each individual test shall have a minimum strength of 160 psi (1,103 kPa). In the case of a failing individual test or a failing average of three tests, the Engineer will determine the area that requires additional surface preparation by the Contractor. Additional test locations will be determined by the Engineer.

In addition to start-up and lot testing, the Department may require surface pull-off testing of areas inaccessible to mechanical blast cleaning equipment and blast cleaned with hand-held equipment. The Engineer shall determine each test location, and each individual test shall have a minimum strength of 175 psi (1,207 kPa).

Exposed reinforcement bars shall be free of dirt, detrimental scale, paint, oil, and other foreign substances which may reduce bond with the concrete. A tight non-scaling coating of rust is not considered objectionable. Loose, scaling rust shall be removed by rubbing with burlap, wire brushing, blast cleaning or other methods approved by the Engineer. All loose reinforcement bars, as determined by the Engineer, shall be retied at the Contractor's expense.

All dust, concrete fines, debris, including water, resulting from the surface preparation shall be confined and shall be immediately and thoroughly removed from all areas of accumulation. If concrete placement does not follow immediately after the final cleaning, the area shall be carefully protected with well-anchored white polyethylene sheeting.

- (b) Pre-placement Procedure. Prior to placing the overlay, the Engineer will inspect the deck surface. All contaminated areas shall be blast cleaned again at the Contractor's expense.

Before placing the overlay, the finishing machine shall be operated over the full length of bridge segment to be overlaid to check support rails for deflection and confirm the minimum overlay thickness. All necessary adjustments shall be made and another check performed, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

- (c) Placement Procedure: Concrete placement shall be according to Article 503.07 and the following:

- (1) Bonding Methods. The Contractor shall prepare the deck prior to overlay placement by one of the following methods unless restricted as specified on the plans:

- a. Grout Method. The deck shall be cleaned to the satisfaction of the Engineer and shall be thoroughly wetted and maintained in a dampened condition for at least 12 hours before placement of the grout is started. Any excess water shall be removed by compressed air or by vacuuming prior to grout placement. Water shall not be applied to the deck surface within one hour before or at any time during placement of the grout. Immediately before placing the overlay mixture, the exposed area shall be thoroughly covered with a thin layer of grout. The grout shall be thoroughly scrubbed into the surface. All vertical as well as horizontal surfaces shall receive a thorough, even coating. The rate of grout placement shall be limited so the brushed grout does not dry out before it is covered with the concrete.

Grout that is allowed to become dry and chalky shall be blast cleaned and replaced at the Contractor's expense. No concrete shall be placed over dry grout.

- b. Direct Bond Method. The deck shall be cleaned to the satisfaction of the Engineer and shall be thoroughly wetted and maintained in a dampened condition with water for at least 12 hours before placement of the overlay. Any excess water shall be removed by compressed air or by vacuuming prior to the beginning of overlay placement. Water shall not be applied to the deck surface within one hour before or at any time during placement of the overlay.

- (2) Overlay Placement. Placement of the concrete shall be a continuous operation throughout the pour. The overlay shall be placed as close to its final position as possible and then mechanically consolidated and screeded to final grade. All fogging, finishing, and texturing shall be according to Article 503.16.

Internal vibration will be required along edges, adjacent to bulkheads, and where the overlay thickness exceeds 3 in. (75 mm). Internal vibration along the longitudinal edges of a pour will be required with a minimum of 2 hand-held vibrators, one on each edge of the pour. Hand finishing will be required along the edges of the pour and shall be done from sidewalks, curbs or work bridges.

A construction dam or bulkhead shall be installed in case of a delay of 30 minutes or more in the concrete placement operation.

All construction joints shall be formed. When required by the Engineer the previously placed overlay shall be sawed full-depth to a straight and vertical edge before fresh concrete is placed. The Engineer will determine the extent of the removal. When longitudinal joints are not shown on the plans, the locations shall be subject to approval by the Engineer and shall not be located in the wheel paths.

The Contractor shall stencil the date of construction (month and year) and the letters LX into the overlay before it takes its final set. The stencil shall be located in a conspicuous location, as determined by the Engineer, for each stage of construction. This location shall be outside of the grooving where possible and within 3 ft. (1 m) of an abutment joint. The characters shall be 3 to 4 in. (75 mm to 100 mm) in height, 1/4 in. (5 mm) in depth and face the centerline of the roadway.

(3) Limitations of Operations:

- (a) Weather Limitations. Temperature control for concrete placement shall be according to 1020.14(b). The concrete protection from low air temperatures during the curing period shall be according to Article 1020.13(d). Concrete shall not be placed when rain is expected during the working period. If night placement is required, illumination and placement procedures will be subject to the approval of the Engineer. No additional compensation will be allowed if night work is required.
- (b) Other Limitations. Mobile concrete mixers, truck mixers, concrete pumps, or other heavy equipment will not be permitted on any portion of the deck where the top reinforcing mat has been exposed. Conveyors, buggy ramps and pump piping shall be installed in a way that will not displace undercut reinforcement bars. Air compressors may be operated on the deck only if located directly over a pier and supported off undercut reinforcement bars. Compressors will not be allowed to travel over undercut reinforcement bars.

Concrete removal may proceed during final cleaning and concrete placement on adjacent portions of the deck, provided the removal does not interfere in any way with the cleaning or placement operations.

If water or contaminants from the hydro-scarification flow into the area of final cleaning or concrete placement, hydro-scarification shall be suspended until the concrete has been placed and has cured a minimum of 24 hours. No concrete shall be removed within 6 ft. (1.8 m) of a newly-placed overlay until the concrete has obtained a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi (20,700 kPa) or flexural strength of 600 psi (4,150 kPa).

(4) Curing.

Curing. The minimum curing time shall be 48 hours of wet cure followed by 48 hours of dry cure. The wet cure shall be according to Article 1020.13(a)(5) Wetted Cotton Mat Method except that the cotton mats may be pre-dampened to minimize adhesion of the cotton mats to the overlay. Excess water shall not be allowed to drip from the cotton mats onto the overlay during placement of the mats. After the wet cure is completed all layers of covering materials shall be removed to allow for the dry cure.

If the ambient temperature falls below 50°F (10°C) during either the wet or dry curing periods, the time below 50°F (10°C) will not be included in the 96 hour curing period. If there is sufficient rain to wet the surface of the overlay for more than one hour of the dry cure period, the wet time will not be included in the 48 hour dry cure period.

(5) Opening to Traffic.

No traffic or construction equipment will be permitted on the overlay until after the specified cure period and the concrete has obtained a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi (27,500 kPa) or flexural strength of 675 psi (4,650 kPa) unless permitted by the Engineer.

- (6) Overlay Testing. The Engineer reserves the right to conduct pull-off tests on the overlay to determine if any areas are not bonded to the underlying concrete, and at a time determined by the Engineer. The overlay will be tested according to the Illinois Test procedure 305 "Pull-off Test (Overlay Method)", and the Contractor shall provide the test equipment. Each individual test shall have a minimum strength of 150 psi (1,034 kPa). Unacceptable test results will require removal and replacement of the overlay at the Contractor's expense, and the locations will be determined by the Engineer. When removing portions of an overlay, the saw cut shall be a minimum depth of 1 in. (25 mm).

If the overlay is to remain in place, all core holes due to testing shall be filled with a rapid set mortar or concrete. Only enough water to permit placement and consolidation by rodding shall be used, and the material shall be struck-off flush with the adjacent material.

For a rapid set mortar mixture, one part packaged rapid set cement shall be combined with two parts fine aggregate, by volume; or a packaged rapid set mortar shall be used. For a rapid set concrete mixture, a packaged rapid set mortar shall be combined with coarse aggregate according to the manufacturer's instructions; or a packaged rapid set concrete shall be used. Mixing of a rapid set mortar or concrete shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Method of Measurement. The areas of mechanical and/or hydro scarification on the bridge deck will be measured for payment in square yards (square meters). No additional payment will be made for multiple passes of the equipment required to achieve the specified scarification depth.

The concrete overlay will be measured for payment in square yards (square meters).

When Bridge Deck Hydro-Scarification is specified, the additional concrete placed with the overlay, required to fill all depressions below the specified thickness will be measured for payment in cubic yards (cubic meters). The volume will be determined by subtracting the theoretical volume of the overlay from the ticketed volume of overlay delivered minus the volume estimated by the Engineer left in the last truck at the end of the overlay placement. The theoretical cubic yard (cubic meter) quantity for the overlay will be determined by multiplying the plan surface area of the overlay times the specified thickness of the overlay.

Basis of Payment. Concrete scarification of the bridge deck using mechanical scarification equipment will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for CONCRETE BRIDGE DECK SCARIFICATION of the depth specified. Concrete scarification of the bridge deck using hydro-scarification equipment will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for BRIDGE DECK HYDRO-SCARIFICATION of the depth specified.

Latex concrete overlay will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for BRIDGE DECK LATEX CONCRETE OVERLAY, of the thickness specified. When hydro-scarification is specified, the additional volume of overlay required to fill all depressions below the specified thickness will be paid for at the Contractor's actual material cost for the latex concrete per cubic yard (cubic meter) plus 15 percent.

When mechanical scarification is specified, additional partial depth patches poured monolithically with the overlay will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per square yard (square meter) for DECK SLAB REPAIR (PARTIAL).

When the Engineer conducts pull-off tests on the overlay and they are acceptable, Contractor expenses incurred due to testing and for filling core holes will be paid according to Article 109.04. Unacceptable pull-off tests will be at the Contractor's expense.

When specified on the plans, the Contractor has the option of choosing the type of overlay. The options will be limited to those specified in the plans and will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for BRIDGE DECK CONCRETE OVERLAY OPTION, of the thickness specified.

Overlay material placed off the deck in abutment backwalls, and/or other locations will not be measured for payment but will be included in the pay item involved.

### **SILICONE BRIDGE JOINT SEALER**

Effective: August 1, 1995

Revised: January 22, 2010

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, technical assistance and materials necessary to install the silicone joint sealer as shown on the plans and as specified herein.

When specified, a polymer concrete nosing compatible with the silicone sealant as required by the sealant manufacturer shall be installed. The minimum dimensions for a polymer concrete nosing cross section are 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) deep by 3 1/2 in. (90 mm) wide. The polymer concrete shall be furnished and installed according to the Special Provision for "Polymer Concrete".

#### Materials:

- (a) Silicone Joint Sealer. The silicone joint sealer shall be rapid cure, self-leveling, cold applied, two component silicone sealant. The sealant, upon curing, shall demonstrate resilience, flexibility and resistance to moisture and puncture. The sealant shall also demonstrate excellent adhesion to portland cement concrete, polymer concrete and steel over a range of temperatures from -30 to 130°F (-34 to 54°C) while maintaining a watertight seal. The sealant shall not contain any solvents or diluents that cause shrinkage or expansion during curing. Acid cure sealants are not acceptable. The date of manufacture shall be provided with each lot. Materials twelve months old or older from the date of manufacture will not be accepted. The manufacturer shall certify that the sealant meets or exceeds the following test requirements before installation begins. The Department reserves the right to test representative samples from material proposed for use.

#### Physical Properties:

##### Each component as supplied:

Specific Gravity (ASTM D1475)  
Extrusion Rate (MIL-5-8802)  
Flow

1.2-1.4  
200 - 600 grams per minute  
Self-leveling

Durometer Hardness, Shore (ASTM C 661) (32°F and 77±3°F (0° and 25°C ± 1°C))	40-80
Ozone and U.V. (ASTM C 793) Resistance	No chalking, cracking or bond loss after 5,000 hours.

After Mixing:

Tack Free Time (ASTM C679)	60 minutes max.
Joint Cure Rate (% of total cure)	50% within 4 - 6 hours 75% within 24 hours 100% within 48 - 160 hours

Upon Complete Cure: (ASTM D-3569<sup>1</sup>)

Joint Elongation (adhesion to concrete/steel/polymer concrete)	600% min
Joint Modulus	3-15 psi (21-103 kPa) @ 100% elongation

<sup>1</sup>Modified; Sample cured 2 days at 77±2°F (25±1°C) 50±5% relative humidity

- (b) Backer Rod. The backer rod shall conform to ASTM D5249, Type 3.

### CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. Technical assistance provided by the manufacturer during surface preparation and installation shall be furnished at no additional cost to the Department. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with the manufacturer's written product information, installation procedures, and instructional video at least two weeks prior to installation. The Contractor, the manufacturer's representative, and the Engineer shall meet to review and clarify installation procedures, and requirements prior to starting the work. A technical representative must be present for the start of surface preparations and installation for at least one day. The Contractor shall contact the manufacturer at least two weeks prior to installation.

When placing the silicone against concrete, the concrete surface shall be dry. For newly placed concrete, the concrete shall be fully cured and allowed to dry out a minimum of 7 additional days prior to placement of the silicone. Cold, wet, inclement weather will require an extended drying time.

- (a) Surface Preparation:

- (1) Sandblasting. Both faces of the joint shall be sandblasted. A separate pass for each face for the full length of the joint and to the design depth of the center of the backer rod will be required. The nozzle shall be held at an angle of 30-90 degrees to the joint face, at a distance of 1 – 2 in. (25-50 mm).

For portland cement concrete and polymer concrete surfaces, sandblasting will be considered acceptable when both joint faces have a roughened surface with clean, exposed aggregate. The surface shall be free of foreign matter or plastic residue.

For steel surfaces, sandblasting will be considered acceptable when the steel surfaces have been cleaned to an SSPC-SP10 degree of cleanliness.

After sandblasting is completed, the joint shall be cleaned of debris using compressed air with a minimum pressure of 90 psi (620 kPa). The air compressor shall be equipped with traps to prevent the inclusion of water and/or oil in the air line.

(2) Priming. This operation will immediately follow sandblasting and cleaning and will only be permitted to proceed with the air and substrate temperatures are at least 41°F (5°C) and rising. Sandblasting, priming and sealing must be performed on the same day. The entire sandblasted surface shall be primed using a brush applied primer. The primer shall be allowed to dry a minimum of one hour or more until it is thoroughly dry, whichever is longer, before proceeding. For steel surfaces, the minimum drying time shall be extended to 90 minutes when the substrate temperature is below 60°F (15°C).

For portland cement concrete and polymer concrete, the primer shall be in according to the manufacturer's recommendations. For steel surfaces, the primer shall be a rust inhibiting primer recommended by the sealant manufacturer.

The primer shall be supplied in original containers and shall have a "use-by" date clearly marked on them. Only primer, freshly poured from the original container into clean pails will be permitted. The primer must be used immediately. All primer left in the pail after priming shall be disposed of and shall not be reused.

(b) Joint Installation:

(1) Backer Rod Placement. The backer rod shall be installed to a uniform depth as specified on the plans and as recommended by the manufacturer. All splices in the backer rod shall be taped to prevent material loss during sealing. The backer rod shall be installed to within 1/8 in. (3 mm) tolerance prior to sealing.

(2) Sealant Placement. The sealant shall be 1/2 in. (13 mm) thick within  $\pm 1/8$  in. (3 mm) tolerance as measured in the center of the joint at the thinnest point. The sealant thickness shall be measured during installation every  $\pm 2$  ft. ( $\pm 600$  mm). Adjustments to correct sealant thickness to within tolerance shall be made immediately before the sealant begins to set up. Sealant placement will only be permitted when the air and substrate temperatures are above 41°F (5°C) and 5°F (2.8°C) above the dew point. The joint must be kept clean and dry during sealing. If the joint becomes wet and/or dirty during sealing, the operation will be halted until the joint has been restored to a clean and dry state.

Sealing shall be performed using a pneumatic gun approved by the sealant manufacturer. Prior to sealing, the gun shall be inspected to insure that it is in proper working order and that it is being operated at the recommended air pressure.

The gun must demonstrate proper mixing action before sealant will be allowed into the joint. Unmixed sealant will not be permitted in the joint. All unmixed sealant found in the joint will be removed and replaced at the Contractors expense.

After the Engineer has determined that the pneumatic gun is functioning properly, the joint shall be sealed to the thickness and depth as shown on the plans. The sealant must be allowed to achieve initial set before opening the joint to traffic.

End of seal treatment at vertical faces of curbs, sidewalks or parapets shall be as recommended by the manufacturer and as shown on the plans.

Sealant placed incorrectly shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.

- (3) Field Testing. A minimum of one joint per bridge per joint configuration will be tested by the Engineer by performing a Pull Test. The sealant shall be allowed to cure for a minimum of 24 hours before testing. The locations for the tests will be determined by the Engineer. The tests will be performed per the manufacture’s written instructions. As part of the test, the depth and thickness of the sealant will be verified. All joint system installations failing to meet the specifications shall be removed and replaced, by the Contractor, to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department. In addition, the “Pull Test” is a destructive test, the Contractor shall repair the joint after completion of the test per the manufacturer’s written instructions at no additional cost to the Department.

Method of Measurement. The installed joint sealer will be measured in feet (meters) along the centerline of the joint.

Basis of Payment. The silicone joint sealer measured as specified will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for SILICONE JOINT SEALER, of the size specified. The size is defined as the joint opening at 50°F (10°C), rounded to the nearest 1/2 in. (13 mm). When a polymer concrete nosing is specified it shall not be included in this item but will be paid for according to the Special Provision for "Polymer Concrete".

**STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE**

Effective: March 15, 2006

Revised: January 22, 2010

Description. This work shall consist of structurally repairing concrete.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1) .....	1020
(b) R1 or R2 Mortar (Note2)	
(c) Normal Weight Concrete (Note 3)	
(d) Shotcrete (High Performance) (Note 4)	
(e) Reinforcement Bars .....	1006.10
(f) Anchor Bolts .....	1006.09
(g) Water .....	1002
(h) Curing Compound (Type I) .....	1022
(i) Cotton Mats .....	1022.02
(j) Protective Coat .....	1023.01
(k) Epoxy (Note 5) .....	1025
(l) Mechanical Bar Splicers (Note 6)	

- Note 1. The concrete shall be Class SI, except the cement factor shall be a minimum 6.65 cwt/cu. yd. (395 kg/cu. m), the coarse aggregate shall be a CA 16, and the strength shall be a minimum 4000 psi (27,500 kPa) compressive or 675 psi (4650 kPa) flexural at 14 days. A high range water-reducing admixture shall be used to obtain a 5-7 in. (125-175 mm) slump, but the cement factor shall not be reduced. This cement factor restriction shall also apply if a water-reducing admixture is used.
- Note 2. The R1 or R2 mortar shall be from the Department's approved list of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening, Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs with coarse aggregate added. The amount of coarse aggregate added to the R1 or R2 Mortar shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations. The coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 16 from an Aggregate Gradation Control System source or a packaged aggregate meeting Article 1004.02 with a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). The R1 or R2 Mortar and coarse aggregate mixture shall comply with the air content and strength requirements for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations, except the water/cement ratio shall not exceed the value specified for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. A high range water-reducing admixture shall be used to obtain a 5-7 in. (125-175 mm) slump.
- Note 3. The packaged concrete mixture shall be from the Department's approved list of Packaged, Dry, Formed, Concrete Repair Mixtures. The materials and preparation of aggregate shall be according to ASTM C 387. Proportioning shall be according to ASTM C 387, except the minimum cement factor shall be 6.65 cwt/cu. yd. (395 kg/cu. m). Cement replacement with fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be according to Section 1020. The coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). The packaged concrete mixture shall comply with the air content and strength requirements for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations, except the water/cement ratio shall not exceed the value specified for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. A high range water-reducing admixture shall be used to obtain a 5-7 in. (125-175 mm) slump.
- Note 4. A packaged, pre-blended, and dry combination of materials, for the wet-mix shotcrete method shall be provided according to ASTM C 1480. An accelerator is prohibited, except the shotcrete may be modified at the nozzle with a non-chloride accelerator for overhead applications. The shotcrete shall be Type FA or CA, Grade FR, and Class I. The fibers shall be Type III synthetic according to ASTM C 1116.

The packaged shotcrete shall have a maximum water soluble chloride ion content of 0.06 % by weight (mass) of cement. The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the hardened shotcrete shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The test shall be performed a minimum of once every two years.

Each individual aggregate used in the packaged shotcrete shall have either a maximum ASTM C 1260 expansion of 0.16 percent or a maximum ASTM C 1293 expansion of 0.040 percent. However, the ASTM C 1260 value may be increased to 0.27 percent for each individual aggregate if the cement total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) does not exceed 0.60 percent.

As an alternative to these requirements, ASTM C 1567 testing which shows the packaged shotcrete has a maximum expansion of 0.16 percent may be submitted. The ASTM C 1260, C 1293, or C 1567 test shall be performed a minimum of once every two years.

The 7 and 28 day compressive strength requirements in ASTM C 1480 shall not apply. Instead the shotcrete shall obtain a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi (27,500 kPa) at 14 days.

The packaged shotcrete shall be limited to the following proportions:

The portland cement and finely divided minerals shall be 6.05 cwt/cu. yd. (360 kg/cu. m) to 8.50 cwt/cu. yd. (505 kg/cu. m) for Type FA and 6.05 cwt/cu. yd. (360 kg/cu. m) to 7.50 cwt/cu. yd. (445 kg/cu. m) for Type CA. The portland cement shall not be below 4.70 cwt/cu. yd. (279 kg/cu. m) for Type FA or CA.

The finely divided mineral(s) shall constitute a maximum of 35 percent of the total cement plus finely divided mineral(s).

Class F fly ash is optional and the maximum shall be 20 percent by weight (mass) of cement.

Class C fly ash is optional and the maximum shall be 25 percent by weight (mass) of cement.

Ground granulated blast-furnace slag is optional and the maximum shall be 30 percent by weight (mass) of cement.

Microsilica is required and shall be a minimum of 5 percent by weight (mass) of cement, and a maximum of 10 percent. As an alternative to microsilica, high-reactivity metakaolin may be used at a minimum of 5 percent by weight (mass) of cement, and a maximum of 10 percent.

Fly ash shall not be used in combination with ground granulated blast-furnace slag. Class F fly ash shall not be used in combination with Class C fly ash. Microsilica shall not be used in combination with high-reactivity metakaolin. A finely divided mineral shall not be used in combination with a blended hydraulic cement, except for microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin.

The water/cement ratio as defined in Article 1020.06 shall be a maximum of 0.42.

The air content as shot shall be 4.0 – 8.0 percent.

Note 5. In addition ASTM C 881, Type IV, Grade 2 or 3, Class A, B, or C may be used.

Note 6. Mechanical bar splicers shall be from the approved list of Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Splicers / Coupler Systems, and shall be capable of developing in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength of the existing reinforcement bar.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to Article 503.03 and the following.

Chipping Hammer – The chipping hammer for removing concrete shall be a light-duty pneumatic or electric tool with a 15 lb. (7 kg) maximum class or less.

Blast Cleaning Equipment – Blast cleaning equipment for concrete surface preparation shall be the abrasive type, and the equipment shall have oil traps.

Hydrodemolition Equipment – Hydrodemolition equipment for removing concrete shall be calibrated, and shall use water according to Section 1002.

High Performance Shotcrete Equipment – The batching, mixing, pumping, hose, nozzle, and auxiliary equipment shall be for the wet-mix shotcrete method, and shall meet the requirements of ACI 506R.

### Construction Requirements

General. The repair methods shall be either formed concrete repair or shotcrete. The repair method shall be selected by the Contractor with the following rules.

- (a) Rule 1. For formed concrete repair, a subsequent patch to repair the placement point after initial concrete placement will not be allowed. As an example, this may occur in a vertical location located at the top of the repair.
- (b) Rule 2. Formed concrete repair shall not be used for overhead applications.
- (c) Rule 3. Shotcrete shall not be used for column repairs greater than 4 in. (100 mm) in depth, or any repair location greater than 8 in. (205 mm) in depth. The only exception to this rule would be for a horizontal application, where the shotcrete may be placed from above in one lift.
- (d) Rule 4. If formed concrete repair is used for locations that have reinforcement with less than 0.75 in. (19 mm) of concrete cover, the concrete mixture shall contain fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag at the maximum cement replacement allowed.

Temporary Shoring or Cribbing. When a temporary shoring or cribbing support system is required, the Contractor shall provide details and computations, prepared and sealed by an Illinois licensed Structural Engineer, to the Department for review and approval. When ever possible the support system shall be installed prior to starting the associated concrete removal. If no system is specified, but during the course of removal the need for temporary shoring or cribbing becomes apparent or is directed by the Engineer due to a structural concern, the Contractor shall not proceed with any further removal work until an appropriate and approved support system is installed.

Concrete Removal. The Contractor shall provide ladders or other appropriate equipment for the Engineer to mark the removal areas. Repair configurations will be kept simple, and squared corners will be preferred. The repair perimeter shall be sawed a depth of 1/2 in. (13 mm) or less, as required to avoid cutting the reinforcement. Any cut reinforcement shall be repaired or replaced at the expense of the Contractor. If the concrete is broken or removed beyond the limits of the initial saw cut, the new repair perimeter shall be recut.

The areas to be repaired shall have all loose, unsound concrete removed completely by the use of chipping hammers, hydrodemolition equipment, or other methods approved by the Engineer. The concrete removal shall extend along the reinforcement bar until the reinforcement is free of bond inhibiting corrosion. The outermost layer of reinforcement bar within the repair area shall be undercut to a depth of 3/4 in. (19 mm) or the diameter of the reinforcement bar, whichever value is larger. The underlying transverse reinforcement bar shall also be undercut as previously described, unless the reinforcement is not corroded, and the reinforcement bar is encased and well bonded to the surrounding concrete.

If sound concrete is encountered before existing reinforcement bars are exposed, further removal of concrete shall not be performed unless the minimum repair depth is not met.

The repair depth shall be a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm). The substrate profile shall be  $\pm 1/16$  in. ( $\pm 1.5$  mm). The perimeter of the repair area shall have a vertical face.

If a repair is located at the ground line, any excavation required below the ground line to complete the repair shall be included in this work.

The Contractor shall have a maximum of 14 calendar days to complete each repair location with concrete or shotcrete, once concrete removal has started for the repair.

The Engineer shall be notified of concrete removal that exceeds 6 in. (150 mm) in depth, one fourth the cross section of a structural member, more than half the vertical column reinforcement is exposed in a cross section, more than 6 consecutive reinforcement bars are exposed in any direction, within 1.5 in. (38 mm) of a bearing area, or other structural concern. Excessive deterioration or removal may require further evaluation of the structure or installation of temporary shoring and cribbing support system.

Surface Preparation. Prior to placing the concrete or shotcrete, the Contractor shall prepare the repair area and exposed reinforcement by blast cleaning. The blast cleaning shall provide a surface that is free of oil, dirt, and loose material.

If a succeeding layer of shotcrete is to be applied, the initial shotcrete surface and remaining exposed reinforcement shall be free of curing compound, oil, dirt, loose material, rebound (i.e. shotcrete material leaner than the original mixture which ricochets off the receiving surface), and overspray. Preparation may be by lightly brushing or blast cleaning if the previous shotcrete surface is less than 36 hours old. If more than 36 hours old, the surface shall be prepared by blast cleaning.

The repair area and perimeter vertical face shall have a rough surface. Care shall be taken to ensure the perimeter sawcut is roughened. Just prior to concrete or shotcrete placement, saturate the repair area with water to a saturated surface-dry condition. Any standing water shall be removed.

Concrete or shotcrete placement shall be done within 3 calendar days of the surface preparation or the repair area shall be prepared again.

Reinforcement. Exposed reinforcement bars shall be cleaned of concrete and corrosion by blast cleaning. After cleaning, all exposed reinforcement shall be carefully evaluated to determine if replacement or additional reinforcement bars are required.

Reinforcing bars that have been cut or have lost 25 percent or more of their original cross sectional area shall be supplemented by new in kind reinforcement bars. New bars shall be lapped a minimum of 32 bar diameters to existing bars. A mechanical bar splicer shall be used when it is not feasible to provide the minimum bar lap. No welding of bars shall be performed.

Intersecting reinforcement bars shall be tightly secured to each other using 0.006 in. (1.6 mm) or heavier gauge tie wire, and shall be adequately supported to minimize movement during concrete placement or application of shotcrete.

For reinforcement bar locations with less than 0.75 in. (19 mm) of cover, protective coat shall be applied to the completed repair. The application of the protective coat shall be according to Article 503.19, 2nd paragraph, except blast cleaning shall be performed to remove curing compound.

The Contractor shall anchor the new concrete to the existing concrete with 3/4 in. (19 mm) diameter hook bolts for all repair areas where the depth of concrete removal is greater than 8 in. (205 mm) and there is no existing reinforcement extending into the repair area. The hook bolts shall be spaced at 15 in. (380 mm) maximum centers both vertically and horizontally, and shall be a minimum of 12 in. (305 mm) away from the perimeter of the repair. The hook bolts shall be installed according to Section 584.

Repair Methods. All repair areas shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer prior to placement of the concrete or application of the shotcrete.

- (a) Formed Concrete Repair. Falsework shall be according to Article 503.05. Forms shall be according to Article 503.06. Formwork shall provide a smooth and uniform concrete finish, and shall approximately match the existing concrete structure. Formwork shall be mortar tight and closely fitted where they adjoin the existing concrete surface to prevent leakage. Air vents may be provided to reduce voids and improve surface appearance. The Contractor may use exterior mechanical vibration, as approved by the Engineer, to release air pockets that may be entrapped.

The concrete for formed concrete repair shall be a Class SI Concrete, or a packaged R1 or R2 Mortar with coarse aggregate added, or a packaged Normal Weight Concrete at the Contractor's option. The concrete shall be placed and consolidated according to Article 503.07. The concrete shall not be placed when frost is present on the surface of the repair area, or the surface temperature of the repair area is less than 40 °F (4 °C). All repaired members shall be restored as close as practicable to their original dimensions.

Curing shall be done according to Article 1020.13.

If temperatures below 45°F (7°C) are forecast during the curing period, protection methods shall be used. Protection Method I according to Article 1020.13(d)(1), or Protection Method II according to Article 1020.13(d)(2) shall be used during the curing period.

The surfaces of the completed repair shall be finished according to Article 503.15.

- (b) Shotcrete. Shotcrete shall be tested by the Engineer for air content according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 152. Obtain the sample in a damp, non-absorbent container from the discharge end of the nozzle.

For compressive strength of shotcrete, a 18 x 18 x 3.5 in. (457 x 457 x 89 mm) test panel shall be shot by the Contractor for testing by the Engineer. A steel form test panel shall have a minimum thickness of 3/16 in. (5 mm) for the bottom and sides. A wood form test panel shall have a minimum 3/4 in. (19 mm) thick bottom, and a minimum 1.5 in. (38 mm) thickness for the sides. The test panel shall be cured according to Article 1020.13 (a) (3) or (5) while stored at the jobsite and during delivery to the laboratory. After delivery to the laboratory for testing, curing and testing shall be according to ASTM C 1140.

The method of alignment control (i.e. ground wires, guide strips, depth gages, depth probes, and formwork) to ensure the specified shotcrete thickness and reinforcing bar cover is obtained shall be according to ACI 506R. Ground wires shall be removed after completion of cutting operations. Guide strips and formwork shall be of dimensions and a configuration that do not prevent proper application of shotcrete. Metal depth gauges shall be cut 1/4 in. (6 mm) below the finished surface. All repaired members shall be restored as close as practicable to their original dimensions.

For air temperature limits when applying shotcrete in cold weather, the first paragraph of Article 1020.14(b) shall apply. For hot weather, shotcrete shall not be applied when the air temperature is greater than 90°F (32°C). The applied shotcrete shall have a minimum temperature of 50°F (10°C) and a maximum temperature of 90°F (32°C). The shotcrete shall not be applied during periods of rain unless protective covers or enclosures are installed. The shotcrete shall not be applied when frost is present on the surface of the repair area, or the surface temperature of the repair area is less than 40°F (4°C). If necessary, lighting shall be provided to provide a clear view of the shooting area.

The shotcrete shall be applied according to ACI 506R, and shall be done in a manner that does not result in cold joints, laminations, sandy areas, voids, sags, or separations. In addition, the shotcrete shall be applied in a manner that results in maximum densification of the shotcrete. Shotcrete which is identified as being unacceptable while still plastic shall be removed and re-applied.

The nozzle shall normally be at a distance of 2 to 5 ft. (0.6 to 1.5 m) from the receiving surface, and shall be oriented at right angles to the receiving surface. Exceptions to this requirement will be permitted to fill corners, encase large diameter reinforcing bars, or as approved by the Engineer. For any exception, the nozzle shall never be oriented more than 45 degrees from the surface. Care shall be taken to keep the front face of the reinforcement bar clean during shooting operations. Shotcrete shall be built up from behind the reinforcement bar. Accumulations of rebound and overspray shall be continuously removed prior to application of new shotcrete. Rebound material shall not be incorporated in the work.

Whenever possible, shotcrete shall be applied to the full thickness in a single layer. The maximum thickness shall be 4 in. (100 mm) unless the shotcrete is applied from above on a horizontal surface, or a thicker application is approved by the Engineer. When two or more layers are required, the minimum number shall be used and shall be done in a manner without sagging or separation. A flash coat (i.e. a thin layer of up to 1/4 in. (6 mm) applied shotcrete) may be used as the final lift for overhead applications.

Prior to application of a succeeding layer of shotcrete, the initial layer of shotcrete shall be prepared according to the surface preparation and reinforcement bar cleaning requirements. Upon completion of the surface preparation and reinforcement bar treatment, water shall be applied according to the surface preparation requirements unless the surface is moist. The second layer of shotcrete shall then be applied within 30 minutes.

Shotcrete shall be cut back to line and grade using trowels, cutting rods, screeds or other suitable devices. The shotcrete shall be allowed to stiffen sufficiently before cutting. Cutting shall not cause cracks or delaminations in the shotcrete. For depressions, cut material may be used for small areas. Rebound material shall not be incorporated in the work. For the final finish, a wood float shall be used to approximately match the existing concrete texture. All repaired members shall be restored as close as practicable to their original dimensions.

Contractor operations for curing shall be continuous with shotcrete placement and finishing operations. The Engineer may require modification of operations to ensure satisfactory results are obtained. Cotton mats shall be applied according to Article 1020.13(a)(5) except the exposed layer of shotcrete shall be covered within 10 minutes after finishing, and wet curing shall begin immediately. As an alternative to this method, Type I curing compound shall be applied according to Article 1020.13(a)(4) within 10 minutes and moist curing with cotton mats shall begin within 3 hours. For overhead applications where the final shotcrete layer has been applied, the Contractor has the option to use Type I curing compound in lieu of the cotton mats. Note 5 of the Index Table in Article 1020.13 shall apply to the membrane curing method. The curing compound shall be applied according to Article 1020.13(a)(4).

When a shotcrete layer is to be covered by a succeeding shotcrete layer within 36 hours, the repair area shall be protected with intermittent hand fogging, or wet curing with either burlap or cotton mats shall begin within 10 minutes. Intermittent hand fogging may be used only for the first hour. Thereafter, wet curing with burlap or cotton mats shall be used until the succeeding shotcrete layer is applied. Intermittent hand fogging may be extended to the first hour and a half if the succeeding shotcrete layer is applied by the end of this time.

The curing period shall be for 7 days, except when there is a succeeding layer of shotcrete. In this instance, the initial shotcrete layer shall be cured until the surface preparation and reinforcement bar treatment is started.

If temperatures below 45°F (7°C) are forecast during the curing period, protection methods shall be used. Protection Method I according to Article 1020.13(d)(1), or Protection Method II according to Article 1020.13(d)(2) shall be used during the curing period

Inspection of Completed Work. The Contractor shall provide ladders or other appropriate equipment for the Engineer to inspect the repaired areas. After curing but no sooner than 28 days after placement of concrete or shooting of shotcrete, the repair shall be examined for conformance with original dimensions, cracks, voids, and delaminations. Sounding for delaminations will be done with a hammer or by other methods determined by the Engineer.

The repaired area shall be removed and replaced, as determined by the Engineer, for nonconformance with original dimensions, surface cracks greater than 0.01 in. (0.25 mm) in width, map cracking with a crack spacing in any direction of 18 in. (0.45 m) or less, voids, or delaminations.

If a nonconforming repair is allowed to remain in place, cracks 0.01 in. (0.25 mm) or less shall be repaired with epoxy according to Section 590. For cracks less than 0.007 in. (2 mm), the epoxy may be applied to the surface of the crack. Voids shall be repaired according to Article 503.15.

Publications and Personnel Requirements. The Contractor shall provide a current copy of ACI 506R to the Engineer a minimum of one week prior to start of construction.

The shotcrete personnel who perform the work shall have current American Concrete Institute (ACI) nozzlemen certification for vertical wet and overhead wet applications, except one individual may be in training. This individual shall be adequately supervised by a certified ACI nozzlemen as determined by the Engineer. A copy of the nozzlemen certificate(s) shall be given to the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet (square meters). For a repair at a corner, both sides will be measured.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE (DEPTH GREATER THAN 5 IN. (125 MM)), STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE (DEPTH EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 5 IN. (125 MM)).

When not specified to be paid for elsewhere, the work to design, install, and remove the temporary shoring and cribbing will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

With the exception of reinforcement damaged by the Contractor during removal, the furnishing and installation of supplemental reinforcement bars, mechanical bar splicers, hook bolts, and protective coat will be paid according to Article 109.04.

## **APPROACH SLAB REPAIR**

Effective: March 13, 1997

Revised: Sept. 25, 2009

### Description.

This work shall consist of hot-mix asphalt surface removal, when required, the removal and disposal of all loose and deteriorated concrete and the replacement with new concrete to the original top of approach slab. The work shall be done according to the applicable requirements of Sections 501, 503 and 1020 of the Standard Specifications and this Special Provision.

Approach slab repairs will be classified as follows:

- (a) Partial-Depth. Partial-depth repairs shall consist of removing the loose and unsound approach slab concrete, disposing of the concrete removed and replacing with new concrete. The removal may be performed by chipping with power driven hand tools or by hydro-equipment. The depth shall be measured from the original concrete surface, at least 3/4 inch (20 mm) but not more than 5 1/2 inches (140 mm) unless otherwise specified on the plans.
- (b) Full-Depth. Full-depth repairs shall consist of removing concrete full-depth of the slab, disposing of the concrete removed, and replacing with new concrete to the original approach slab surface. The removal may be performed with power driven hand tools or by hydro-equipment.

Materials.

All materials shall be according to Article 1020.02.

Portland cement concrete for partial and full-depth repairs shall be according to Section 1020. Class PP-1, PP-2, PP-3, or PP-4 concrete shall be used at the Contractor's option.

Grout. The grout for bonding new concrete to old concrete shall be proportioned by mass (weight) and mixed at the job site, or it may be ready-mixed if agitated while at the job site. The bonding grout shall consist of one part portland cement and one part sand, mixed with sufficient water to form a slurry. The bonding grout shall have a consistency allowing it to be scrubbed onto the prepared surface with a stiff brush or broom leaving a thin, uniform coating that will not run or puddle in low spots. Grout that can not be easily and evenly applied or has lost its consistency may be rejected by the Engineer. Grout that is more than two hours old shall not be used.

Equipment:

The equipment used shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and shall meet the following requirements:

- (a) Surface Preparation Equipment. Surface preparation and concrete removal equipment shall comply with the applicable portions of Section 1100 of the Standard Specifications and the following:
  - (1) Sawing Equipment. Sawing equipment shall be a concrete saw capable of sawing concrete to the specified depth.
  - (2) Blast Cleaning Equipment. The blast cleaning may be performed by wet sandblasting, high-pressure waterblasting, abrasive blasting, or other methods approved by the Engineer. Blast cleaning equipment shall be capable of removing rust and old concrete from exposed reinforcement bars. Oil traps will be required.
  - (3) Power-Driven Hand Tools. Power-driven hand tools will be permitted including jackhammers lighter than the nominal 45 pound (20 kg.) class. Chipping hammers heavier than a nominal 15 pound (6.8 kg.) class shall not be used for removing concrete from below any reinforcing bar for partial depth repairs or final removal at the boundary of full-depth repairs. Jackhammers or chipping hammers shall not be operated at an angle in excess of 45 degrees measured from the surface of the slab.

(4) Hydro-Scarification Systems. The hydro-scarification equipment shall consist of filtering and pumping units operating with a remote-controlled robotic device. The equipment may use river, stream or lake water. Operation of the equipment shall be performed and supervised by qualified personnel certified by the equipment manufacturer. Evidence of certification shall be presented to the Engineer. The equipment shall be capable of removing concrete to the specified depth and removing rust and concrete particles from exposed reinforcing bars. Hydro-scarification equipment shall be calibrated before being used and shall operate at a minimum of 18,000 psi (124 MPa).

(b) Concrete Equipment: Equipment for proportioning and mixing the concrete shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 1103 of the Standard Specifications.

(c) Placing and Finishing Equipment: Placing and finishing equipment shall be according to Article 1103.17 of the Standard Specifications. Adequate hand tools will be permitted for placing and consolidating concrete in the patch areas and for finishing small patches.

Construction Requirements:

Sidewalks, curbs, drains, reinforcement and/or existing transverse and longitudinal joints which are to remain in place shall be protected from damage during removal and cleaning operations. All damage caused by the Contractor shall be corrected, at the Contractor's expense, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall control the runoff water generated by the various construction activities in such a manner as to minimize, to the maximum extent practicable, the discharge of construction debris into adjacent waters, and shall properly dispose of the solids generated according to Article 202.03. Runoff water will not be allowed to constitute a hazard on adjacent or underlying roadways, waterways, drainage areas or railroads nor be allowed to erode existing slopes.

(a) Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal.

The hot-mix asphalt surface course shall be removed and disposed of according to applicable portions of Articles 440.04 and 440.06 of the Standard Specifications. If the overlay contains asbestos fibers, removal shall be according to the Special Provision for "Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane or Asbestos Bituminous Concrete Surface Removal". Removal of the hot-mix asphalt surface by the use of radiant or direct heat will not be permitted.

(b) Surface Preparation:

All loose, disintegrated and unsound concrete shall be removed from portions of the approach slab shown on the plans or as designated by the Engineer. The Engineer will determine the limits of removal as the work progresses.

The Contractor shall take care not to damage reinforcement bars or expansion joints which are to remain in place. Any damage to reinforcement bars or expansion joints shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense. All loose reinforcement bars, as determined by the Engineer, shall be retied at the Contractor's expense.

- (1) Partial-Depth. Areas to be repaired will be determined and marked by the Engineer. A concrete saw shall be used to provide vertical edges approximately 3/4 inch (20 mm) deep around the perimeter of the area to be patched when an overlay is not specified. Where high steel is present, the depth may be reduced as directed by the Engineer. A saw cut will not be required on those boundaries along the face of the curb, parapet or joint or when sharp vertical edges are provided by hydro-scarification.

The loose and unsound concrete shall be removed by chipping, with power driven hand tools or by hydro-equipment. All exposed reinforcing bars and newly exposed concrete shall be thoroughly blast cleaned. Where, in the judgment of the Engineer, the bond between existing concrete and reinforcement steel within the patch area has been destroyed, the concrete adjacent to the bar shall be removed to a depth that will permit new concrete to bond to the entire periphery of the exposed bar. A minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) clearance will be required. The Engineer may require enlarging a designated removal area should inspection indicate deterioration beyond the limits previously designated. In this event, a new saw cut shall be made around the extended area before additional removal is begun. The removal area shall not be enlarged solely to correct debonded reinforcement or deficient lap lengths.

- (2) Full-Depth. Concrete shall be removed as determined by the Engineer within all areas designated for full-depth repair and in all designated areas of partial depth repair in which unsound concrete is found to extend below a depth of 5 1/2 inches (140 mm) unless otherwise specified on the plans. Full depth removal shall be performed according to Article 501.05 of the Standard Specifications. A concrete saw shall be used to provide vertical edges approximately 3/4 inch (20 mm) deep around the perimeter of the area to be patched when an overlay is not specified. A saw cut will not be required on those boundaries along the face of the curb, parapet or joint or when sharp vertical edges are provided by hydro-scarification. The saw cut may be omitted if the deck is to receive an overlay.

All voids under full depth repair areas shall be filled with a suitable material that meets the approval of the Engineer.

- (3) Reinforcement Treatment. Care shall be exercised during concrete removal to protect the reinforcement bars from damage. Any damage to the reinforcement bars to remain in place shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer at the Contractor's expense. All existing reinforcement bars shall remain in place except as herein provided for corroded bars. Tying of loose bars will be required. Any existing reinforcement bars which have a loss of more than 25% of their cross section through corrosion shall be replaced in kind with new steel as directed by the Engineer. No welding of bars will be permitted and new bars shall be lapped a minimum of 32 bar diameters to existing bars. An approved "squeeze type" mechanical bar splicer capable of developing in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength of the existing bar shall be used when it is not feasible to provide the minimum bar lap.
- (4) Cleaning. Immediately after completion of the concrete removal and reinforcement repairs, the repair areas shall be cleaned of dust and debris.

Once the initial cleaning is completed, the repair areas shall be thoroughly blast cleaned to a roughened appearance free from all foreign matter. Particular attention shall be given to removal of concrete fines. Any method of cleaning which does not consistently produce satisfactory results shall be discontinued and replaced by an acceptable method. All debris, including water, resulting from the blast cleaning shall be confined and shall be immediately and thoroughly removed from all areas of accumulation. If concrete placement does not follow immediately after the final cleaning, the area shall be carefully protected with well-anchored polyethylene sheeting.

Exposed reinforcement bars shall be free of dirt, detrimental scale, paint, oil, or other foreign substances which may reduce bond with the concrete. A tight non-scaling coating of rust is not considered objectionable. Loose, scaling rust shall be removed by rubbing with burlap, wire brushing, blast cleaning or other methods approved by the Engineer.

(c) Placement & Finishing of Concrete Repair:

(1) Grout Placement. After the repair areas have been cleaned and immediately prior to concrete placement, the grout shall be applied to a dampened surface. A thin layer of grout shall be thoroughly scrubbed into the deck surface. All vertical as well as horizontal surfaces shall receive a thorough, even coating. The rate of grout placement shall be limited so the brushed grout does not dry out before it is covered with concrete. Grout that has become dry and chalky shall be blast cleaned and replaced at the Contractor's expense. No concrete shall be placed over dry grout.

(2) Concrete Placement.

The concrete shall be placed and compacted according to Article 503.07 of the Standard Specifications and as herein specified. Article 1020.14 shall apply, except for the requirement to use an approved retarding admixture when the plastic concrete reaches 85 °F (30 °C).

When an overlay system is not specified, the patches shall be finished according to Article 503.16 of the Standard Specifications, followed by a light brooming.

(d) Curing.

Concrete patches shall be cured by the Wetted Burlap Method according to Article 1020.13 (a)(3), and the curing period shall be 72 hours. In addition to Article 1020.13, when the air temperature is less than 55 °F (13 °C), the Contractor shall cover the patch with minimum R12 insulation. Insulation is optional when the air temperature is 55 °F – 90 °F (13 °C – 32 °C). Insulation shall not be placed when the air temperature is greater than 90 °F (32 °C). A 72-hour minimum drying period shall be required before placing waterproofing or hot-mix asphalt surfacing.

(e) Opening to Traffic.

No traffic or construction equipment will be permitted on the repairs until after the specified cure period and the concrete has obtained a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) or flexural strength of 675 psi (4.65 MPa) unless permitted by the Engineer.

Construction equipment will be permitted on a patch during the cure period if the concrete has obtained the minimum required strength. In this instance, the strength specimens shall be cured with the patch.

#### Method of Measurement.

When specified, hot-mix asphalt surface removal and full or partial depth repairs will be measured for payment and computed in square yards (square meters).

#### Basis of Payment.

The hot-mix asphalt surface removal will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL (DECK). Areas removed and replaced up to and including a depth of 5 1/2 inches (140 mm) or as specified will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for APPROACH SLAB REPAIR (PARTIAL DEPTH). Areas requiring removal greater than a depth of 5 1/2 inches (140 mm) shall be removed and replaced full depth and will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for APPROACH SLAB REPAIR (FULL DEPTH).

When corroded reinforcement bars are encountered in the performance of this work and replacement is required, the Contractor will be paid according to Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

No payment will be allowed for removal and replacement of reinforcement bars damaged by the Contractor in the performance of his/her work or for any increases in dimensions needed to provide splices for these replacement bars.

Removal and disposal of asbestos waterproofing and/or asbestos hot-mix asphalt will be paid for as specified in the Special Provision for "Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane or Asbestos Bituminous Concrete Surface Removal".

#### **DECK SLAB REPAIR (SPECIAL)**

This work shall consist of hot-mix asphalt surface removal, when required, the removal and disposal of all loose and deteriorated concrete from bridge deck and the replacement with new concrete to the original top of deck. The work shall be done according to the applicable requirements of Sections 501, 503 and 1020 of the Standard Specifications and this Special Provision.

Deck slab repairs will be classified as follows:

- (a) Partial-Depth. Partial-depth repairs shall consist of removing the loose and unsound deck concrete, disposing of the concrete removed and replacing with new concrete.

The removal may be performed by chipping with power driven hand tools or by hydroscarification equipment. The depth shall be measured from the top of the concrete deck surface, at least 3/4 in. (20 mm) but not more than 1/2 the concrete deck thickness.

- (b) Full-Depth. Full-depth repairs shall consist of removing concrete full-depth of the deck, disposing of the concrete removed, and replacing with new concrete to the original concrete deck surface. The removal may be performed with power driven hand tools, hydraulic impact equipment, or by hydro-scarification equipment. Full-depth repairs shall be classified for payment as Full-Depth, Type I and Full-Depth, Type II according to the following:

Type I Full-depth patches less than or equal to 5 sq. ft. (0.5 sq m) in area. The minimum dimensions for a patch shall be 1 fl. x 1 ft. (300 mm x 300 mm).

Type II Full-depth patches greater than 5 sq. fl. (0.5 sq. m) in area.

#### Materials:

Materials shall be according to Article 1020.02.

Portland cement concrete for partial and full-depth repairs shall be according to Section 1020. Class PP-1, PP-2, PP-3, PP-4, PP-5 or BS concrete shall be used at the Contractor's option. For Class BS concrete, a CA 13, 14, or 16 shall be used. If the BS concrete mixture is used only for full depth repairs, a CA-11 may be used. In Section 1020, revise the second sentence of Note 10 for Table 1 of Article 1020.04 to read as follows for Class PP concrete: "The bridge deck patching mix design strength shall be increased to 4000 psi (27,500 kPa) compressive or 675 psi (4650 kPa) flexural, and the mixture shall obtain the required strength."

Grout. The grout for bonding new concrete to old concrete shall be proportioned by weight (mass) and mixed at the job site, or it may be ready-mixed if agitated while at the job site. The bonding grout shall consist of one part portland cement and one part sand, mixed with sufficient water to form a slurry. The bonding grout shall have a consistency allowing it to be scrubbed onto the prepared surface with a stiff brush or broom leaving a thin, uniform coating that will not run or puddle in low spots. Grout that can not be easily and evenly applied or has lost its consistency may be rejected by the Engineer. Grout that is more than two hours old shall not be used.

#### Equipment:

The equipment used shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and shall meet the following requirements:

- (a) Surface Preparation Equipment. Surface preparation and concrete removal equipment shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 1100 and the following:

(1) Sawing Equipment. Sawing equipment shall be a concrete saw capable of sawing concrete to the specified depth.

- (2) Blast Cleaning Equipment. The blast cleaning may be performed by wet sandblasting, high-pressure waterblasting, shotblasting or abrasive blasting. Blast cleaning equipment shall be capable of removing rust and old concrete from exposed reinforcement bars, and shall have oil traps.
- (3) Power-Driven Hand Tools. Power-driven hand tools will be permitted including jack hammers lighter than the nominal 45 lb. (20 kg) class. Chipping hammers heavier than a nominal 15 lb. (6.8 kg) class shall not be used for removing concrete from below any reinforcing bar for partial depth repairs, or for removal within 1 ft (300 mm) of existing beams, girders or other supporting structural members that are to remain in service or within 1 ft (300 mm) of the boundaries of full-depth repairs. Jackhammers or chipping hammers shall not be operated at an angle in excess of 45 degrees measured from the surface of the slab.
- (4) Hydraulic Impact Equipment. Hydraulic impact equipment with a maximum rated striking energy of 360 ft-lbs (270 J) may be permitted only in areas of full depth removal more than 1 ft (300 mm) away from existing beams, girders or other supporting structural members that are to remain in service or more than 1 ft (300 mm) from the boundaries of full-depth repairs.
- (5) Hydro-Scarification Equipment. The hydro-scarification equipment shall consist of filtering and pumping units operating with a remote-controlled robotic device. The equipment may use river, stream or lake water. Operation of the equipment shall be performed and supervised by qualified personnel certified by the equipment manufacturer. Evidence of certification shall be presented to the Engineer. The equipment shall be capable of removing concrete to the specified depth and removing rust and concrete particles from exposed reinforcing bars. Hydroscarification equipment shall be calibrated before being used and shall operate at a minimum of 18,000 psi (124 MPa).
- (b) Concrete Equipment: Equipment for proportioning and mixing the concrete shall be according to Article 1020.03.
- (c) Finishing Equipment: Finishing equipment shall be according to Article 1103.17. Adequate hand tools will be permitted for placing and consolidating concrete in the patch areas and for finishing small patches.

Construction Requirements: Sidewalks, curbs, drains, reinforcement and/or existing transverse and longitudinal joints which are to remain in place shall be protected from damage during removal and cleaning operations. All damage caused by the Contractor shall be corrected, at the Contractor's expense, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall control the runoff water generated by the various construction activities in such a manner as to minimize, to the maximum extent practicable, the discharge of construction debris into adjacent waters, and shall properly dispose of the solids generated according to Article 202.03. Runoff water will not be allowed to constitute a hazard on adjacent or underlying roadways, waterways, drainage areas or railroads nor be allowed to erode existing slopes.

(a) Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal.

The hot-mix asphalt surface course and all waterproofing membrane shall be removed and disposed of according to applicable portions of Articles 440.04 and 440.06, except milling equipment will not be allowed if the deck is to receive a waterproofing membrane system. If the overlay or waterproofing membrane contains asbestos fibers, removal shall be in accordance with the Special Provision for "Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane or Asbestos Hot-mix Asphalt Surface Removal". Removal of the hot-mix asphalt surface by the use of radiant or direct heat will not be permitted.

(b) Surface Preparation:

All loose, disintegrated and unsound concrete shall be removed from portions of the deck slab shown on the plans or as designated by the Engineer. The Engineer will determine the limits of removal as the work progresses.

The Contractor shall take care not to damage reinforcement bars or expansion joints which are to remain in place. Any damage to reinforcement bars or expansion joints shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense. All loose reinforcement bars, as determined by the Engineer, shall be retied at the Contractor's expense.

- (1) Partial-Depth. Areas to be repaired will be determined and marked by the Engineer. A concrete saw shall be used to provide vertical edges approximately 3/4 in. (20 mm) deep around the perimeter of the area to be patched when a concrete overlay is not specified. Where high steel is present, the depth may be reduced as directed by the Engineer. A saw cut will not be required on those boundaries along the face of the curb, parapet or joint or when sharp vertical edges are provided by hydroscarification.

The loose and unsound concrete shall be removed by chipping, with power driven hand tools or by hydro-scarification equipment. All exposed reinforcing bars and newly exposed concrete shall be thoroughly blast cleaned. Where, in the judgment of the Engineer, the bond between existing concrete and reinforcement steel within the patch area has been destroyed, the concrete adjacent to the bar shall be removed to a depth that will permit new concrete to bond to the entire periphery of the exposed bar. A minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) clearance will be required. The Engineer may require enlarging a designated removal area should inspection indicate deterioration beyond the limits previously designated. In this event, a new saw cut shall be made around the extended area before additional removal is begun. The removal area shall not be enlarged solely to correct debonded reinforcement or deficient lap lengths.

- (2) Full-Depth. Concrete shall be removed as determined by the Engineer within all areas designated for full-depth repair and in all designated areas of partial depth repair in which unsound concrete is found to extend below half the concrete deck thickness. Full depth removal shall be performed according to Article 501.05 except that hydraulic impact equipment may be permitted in areas of full depth removal more than 1 ft (300 mm) away from the edges of existing beams, girders or other supporting structural members or more than 1 ft (300 mm) from the boundaries of full-depth repairs.

Saw cuts shall be made on the top of the deck, except those boundaries along the face of curbs, parapets and joints or where hydro-scarification provided sharp vertical edges. The top saw cut may be omitted if the deck is to receive an overlay.

Forms for full-depth repair may be supported by hangers with adjustable bolts or by blocking from the beams below. When approved by the Engineer, forms for Type 1 patches may be supported by No. 9 wires or other devices attached to the reinforcement bars.

All form work shall be removed after the curing sequence is complete and prior to opening to traffic.

(3) Reinforcement Treatment. Care shall be exercised during concrete removal to protect the reinforcement bars and structural steel from damage. Any damage to the reinforcement bars or structural steel to remain in place shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer at the Contractor's expense. All existing reinforcement bars shall remain in place except as herein provided for corroded bars. Tying of loose bars will be required. Reinforcing bars which have been cut or have lost 25 percent or more of their original cross sectional area shall be supplemented by new in kind reinforcement bars. New bars shall be lapped a minimum of 32 bar diameters to existing bars. An approved mechanical bar splice capable of developing in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength of the existing bar shall be used when it is not feasible to provide the minimum bar lap. No welding of bars will be permitted.

(4) Cleaning. Immediately after completion of the concrete removal and reinforcement repairs, the repair areas shall be cleaned of dust and debris. Once the initial cleaning is completed, the repair areas shall be thoroughly blast cleaned to a roughened appearance free from all foreign matter. Particular attention shall be given to removal of concrete fines. Any method of cleaning which does not consistently produce satisfactory results shall be discontinued and replaced by an acceptable method. All debris, including water, resulting from the blast cleaning shall be confined and shall be immediately and thoroughly removed from all areas of accumulation. If concrete placement does not follow immediately after the final cleaning, the area shall be carefully protected with well-anchored polyethylene sheeting. Exposed reinforcement bars shall be free of dirt, detrimental scale, paint, oil, or other foreign substances which may reduce bond with the concrete. A tight non-scaling coating of rust is not considered objectionable. Loose, scaling rust shall be removed by rubbing with burlap, wire brushing, blast cleaning or other methods approved by the Engineer.

(c) Placement & Finishing of Concrete Repair:

(1) Grout Placement. After the repair areas have been cleaned and immediately prior to concrete placement, the grout shall be applied to a dampened surface. A thin layer of grout shall be thoroughly scrubbed into the deck surface. All vertical as well as horizontal surfaces shall receive a thorough, even coating. The rate of grout placement shall be limited so the brushed grout does not dry out before it is covered with concrete. Grout that has become dry and chalky shall be blast cleaned and replaced at the Contractor's expense. No concrete shall be placed over dry grout.

(2) Concrete Placement.

The concrete shall be placed and consolidated according to Article 503.07 and as herein specified. Article 1020.14 shall apply.

When an overlay system is not specified, the patches shall be finished according to Article 503.16 (a), followed by a light brooming.

(d) Curing and Protection.

Concrete patches shall be cured by the Wetted Burlap or Wetted Cotton Mat Method according to Article 1020.13 (a)(3) or Article 1020.13 (a)(5). The curing period for the patch shall be that required for the concrete to reach the minimum strength. In addition to Article 1020.13, when the air temperature is less than 55° F (13° C), the Contractor shall cover the patch according to Article 1020.13(d)(1) with minimum R12 insulation. Insulation is optional when the air temperature is 55° F. - 90° F (13° C - 32° C). Insulation shall not be placed when the air temperature is greater than 90° F (32° C).

(e) Opening to Traffic.

No traffic will be permitted on a patch until the concrete has obtained a minimum compressive strength of 3200 psi (27.6 MPa) or flexural strength of 675 psi (4.65 MPa).

Construction equipment will be permitted on a patch during the cure period if the concrete has obtained the minimum required strength. In this instance, the strength specimens shall be cured with the patch.

Method of Measurement.

When specified, full or partial depth repairs will be measured for payment and computed in square yards (square meters).

Basis of Payment.

Areas removed and replaced up to and including a depth of half the concrete deck thickness will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for DECK SLAB REPAIR (PARTIAL). Areas requiring removal greater than a depth of half the concrete deck thickness shall be removed and replaced full depth and will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for DECK SLAB REPAIR (FULL DEPTH, TYPE I) and/or DECK SLAB REPAIR (FULL DEPTH, TYPE II).

When corroded reinforcement bars are encountered in the performance of this work and replacement is required, the Contractor will be paid according to Article 109.04.

No payment will be allowed for removal and replacement of reinforcement bars damaged by the Contractor in the performance of his/her work or for any increases in dimensions needed to provide splices for these replacement.

## **BRIDGE DECK CONCRETE CRACK SEALER**

Description. This work shall consist of preparation and placement of a concrete crack sealer on the structures as specified in this contract. Work shall be in accordance with Section 587 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

Materials. The concrete crack sealer material specified below shall be applied to the structures identified in this contract.

Product: TK-9000 (Crack Sealer)  
TK Products  
11400 West 47<sup>th</sup> Street  
Minnetonka, MN 55343  
Phone: (888) 755-2971

Or approved equal.

### Construction Requirements:

General. A concrete crack sealer shall be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations to all cracks within the deck surface that measure 0.03 inches or greater in width at the surface as directed by the Engineer. The surface preparation, application techniques, and application rates shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. As a minimum, all concrete must be at least 14 days old, and all deck grinding, saw cut grooving, and cleanup operations must be completed. The surface shall have at least a 48-hour drying period since the last rain. The concrete crack sealer shall not be applied if rain is forecasted within 24 hours of the application time.

The Contractor shall provide to the Engineer written documentation from the concrete crack sealer manufacturer that outlines the recommended surface preparation, application techniques, and application rates.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for BRIDGE DECK CONCRETE CRACK SEALER.

## **CLEAN AND RESEAL RELIEF JOINT**

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing all equipment and labor for removal of any existing joint material, cleaning interior vertical surfaces of the joint, repairing any existing dowel bars as specified by the Engineer, and installation of new joint as specified in the plans.

Measurement. Clean and Reseal Relief Joint will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in feet.

Basis of Payment. The work specified herein, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer, shall be paid for at the contract unit price per feet for CLEAN AND RESEAL RELIEF JOINT.

**CLEAN TROUGH**

Description. This work shall consist of removal of debris and cleaning the finger joint trough. Work shall be in accordance with Section 502 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein. The Contractor must ensure that no damage is done to the neoprene joint trough while cleaning it. Any damage to the trough caused during cleaning must be repaired at the Contractor's expense to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CLEAN TROUGH at the location specified.

**PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE - SLURRY SEAL**

Effective: February 17, 2010

Description. This work shall consist of slurry sealing existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) surfaces.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

- (a) Slurry Seal. Materials shall be according to the following Articles/Sections of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Article/Section
(1) Mineral Filler (Note 1).....	1001
(2) Water.....	1002
(3) Coarse Aggregate (Note 2) .....	1004.03
(4) Bituminous Material (Prime Coat) .....	1032.06
(5) Emulsified Asphalt (Note 3)	
(6) Additives (Note 4)	

Note 1. The mineral filler shall be Type 1 portland cement.

Note 2. The coarse aggregate material shall be selected from the table in Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications based upon the friction aggregate mixture specified. The aggregate shall be crushed steel slag. The quality of the aggregate shall be Class B and the gradation shall be as shown in the table below.

Sieve Size	% Passing
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)	100
#4 (4.75 mm)	95 ± 5
#8 (2.36 mm)	77 ± 13
#16 (1.18 mm)	57 ± 13
#30 (600 µm)	40 ± 10
#50 (330 µm)	24 ± 6
#100 (150 µm)	15 ± 6
#200 (75 µm)	10 ± 5

To assure the material is totally crushed, 100 percent of the parent aggregate shall be larger than the largest stone in the gradation to be used.

The blending, alternate use, and/or substitutions of aggregates from different sources for use in this work will not be permitted without the approval of the Engineer. Any blending shall be by interlocked mechanical feeders. The blending shall be uniform, compatible with the other components of the mix, and the equipment shall be approved by the Engineer.

If blending aggregates, the blend shall have a washed gradation performed every other day or a minimum of three tests per week. Testing shall be completed before the aggregate receives final acceptance for use in the mix. All gradation tests shall be conducted according to the aggregate gradation control system (AGCS).

Aggregates shall be screened at the stockpile prior to delivery to the paving machine to remove oversized material or contaminants.

Note 3. The emulsified asphalt shall be a quick-traffic, asphalt emulsion conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M 208 for CSS-1h, and the following.

AASHTO Test No.	Quality	Specification
AASHTO T 59 <sup>1/</sup>	Residue after Distillation	60% Minimum

1/ When using a latex-modified emulsion, the distillation temperature shall be 347 ± 9 °F (175 ± 5 °C).

AASHTO Test No.	Tests on Residue	Specification
AASHTO T 49	Penetration at 77 °F (25 °C)	40 - 90 dmm <sup>2/</sup>

2/ Climatic conditions should be considered when establishing this range.

The cement mixing test will be waived for this emulsion.

If a latex-modified emulsion is used, the latex shall be milled or blended into the emulsifier solution prior to the emulsification process.

Note 4. Additives may be added to the emulsion mix or any of the component materials to provide control of the quick-traffic properties. They shall be included as part of the mix design and be compatible with the other components of the mix.

(b) Crack/Joint Sealant. The crack/joint sealant shall be a fiber-modified asphalt binder mixed at the jobsite or premixed.

(1) Jobsite-Mixed Sealant. The sealant shall consist of an asphalt binder and fibers, and be according to the following.

a. Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall be PG 58-28, PG 58-22, or PG 64-22 and meet the requirements of Article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications.

- b. Fibers. Fibers shall be short cut polypropylene fibers meeting the properties listed below. The fiber may be accepted on certification from the manufacturer that it meets the specified requirements.

Property	Value
Length, in. (mm)	0.3 - 0.5 (8 - 12)
Denier	13 - 16
Crimps	None
Tensile Strength, min., psi (kPa)	40,000 (275,000)
Specific Gravity (typical)	0.91
Moisture Regain @ 70 °F (21 °C) and 65% RH (typical), %	0.1

- c. Percent Fibers. The sealant shall contain a minimum of 8.0 percent of fibers by weight (mass).
- d. Sealant Heating. The sealant shall be heated in the kettle at temperatures between 255 and 285 °F (124 and 141 °C).

- (2) Premixed Sealant. The sealant shall be packaged and consist of an asphalt binder, fibers, and other modifiers meeting the following requirements. The sealant and its components may be accepted on certification from the manufacturer that it meets the specified requirements.

- a. Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall be PG 64-22 and meet the requirements of Article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications.
- b. Fibers. Fibers shall be short cut polyester fibers meeting the following.

Property	Value
Length, in. (mm)	$0.25 \pm 0.02$ ( $6.3 \pm 0.5$ )
Denier	3 - 6
Crimps	None
Tensile Strength, min., psi (kPa)	70,000 (482,000)
Specific Gravity (typical)	1.32 - 1.40
Elongation at Break, %	35 - 38
Melt Temperature, °F (°C)	475 - 490 (246 - 254)

- c. Percent Fibers. The sealant shall contain  $5.0 \pm 0.5$  percent of fibers by weight (mass).

The sealant, in its final form, shall meet the following requirements when sampled and heated to the manufacturer's recommended maximum heating temperature according to ASTM D 5167.

Test	Value
Cone Penetration @ 77 °F (25 °C), ASTM D 5329	10-35 dmm
Softening Point, ASTM D 36	175 °F (79 °C) min.
Maximum Heating Temperature	400°F (204 °C)
Application Temperature	350°F (177 °C) min.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

(a) Slurry Seal. Equipment shall be according to the following.

- (1) Slurry Seal Mixing Machine. The machine shall be either a continuous (self-loading) machine or a non-continuous (self-contained) machine depending on the size of the project as described below. Both types of machines shall have sufficient storage capacity for aggregate, emulsified asphalt, mineral filler, control additive and water to maintain an adequate supply to the proportioning controls.

Machines that are the continuous (self-loading) type shall be an automatic-sequenced, self-propelled, continuous-flow mixing unit able to accurately deliver and proportion the aggregate, emulsified asphalt, mineral filler, control setting additive, and water to a revolving multi-blade, double-shafted mixer and to discharge the mixed product on a continuous-flow basis. The machine shall be equipped to allow the operator to have full control of the forward and reverse speeds during applications of the material and be equipped with opposite-side driver stations to assist in alignment.

Non-continuous (self-contained) machines will be allowed on projects with a length of 2 lane-miles (3.2 lane-km) or less. For mainline paving, the Contractor shall have at least three self-contained machines in continuous operation to ensure appropriate production rates. Self-contained machines will also be allowed on shoulders, ramps, short applications such as bridge decks, or where the material can be placed in a single loading capacity of the machine.

Each mixing unit to be used in the performance of the work shall be calibrated in the presence of the Engineer prior to construction. Each new or different aggregate requires a new calibration. Previous calibration documentation covering the exact materials to be used may be acceptable, provided that no more than 30 days have lapsed. The documentation shall include an individual calibration of each material at various settings, which can be related to the machine metering devices. Prior to the calibration process, portable scales used to calibrate the mixing machine for emulsion and aggregate shall be checked with 25 lb and 50 lb weights, respectively. Results from the standard weight checks shall be furnished to the Engineer. No machine will be allowed to work on the project until the calibration has been completed and/or accepted.

- (2) Slurry Seal Spreader. The mixture shall be agitated and spread uniformly in the surfacing box by means of twin shafted paddles or spiral augers fixed in the spreader box. A front seal shall be provided to insure no loss of the mixture at the road contact point. The rear seal shall act as a final strike-off and shall be adjustable. The spreader box and rear strike-off shall be so designed and operated that a uniform consistency is achieved to produce a free flow of material to the rear strike-off. The spreader box shall have suitable means provided to side shift the box to compensate for variations in the pavement geometry.
- (3) Slurry Seal Proportioning Devices. Individual volume or weight controls for proportioning each material to be added to the mix (i.e. aggregate, mineral filler, emulsified asphalt, additive, and water) shall be provided and properly marked. These proportioning devices are used in material calibration and determining the material output at any time. Calibration records, conversion formulas, and daily run sheets including the beginning and final numbers shown on the proportioning devices shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. During production any deviations from the original JMF shall be approved by the Engineer.

(b) Crack/Joint Sealing. Equipment shall be according to the following.

- (1) Air Compressor. The air compressor shall be capable of producing a minimum pressure of 90 psi (620 kPa) at the end of the discharge hose. The air stream shall discharge onto the pavement through an appropriate air lance. The tool lubricator shall be bypassed and a filter installed on the discharge valve to keep water and oil out of the line.
- (2) Oil Kettle. The crack sealant shall be heated in an oil jacketed double wall kettle equipped with an agitator (reversing rotary auger action) and separate thermometers for the oil bath and mixing chamber. The unit shall also be equipped with a reversible hydraulic 2-in. (50-mm) hot asphalt pump and a recirculating pump to circulate the oil bath.

### CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The slurry seal shall be capable of field regulation of the setting time. The compatibility of all ingredients of the mix, including the mix set additive, shall be certified by the emulsified asphalt manufacturer.

Weather Limitations. Placement of the slurry seal shall be done between May 1 and October 15, and when the temperature is at least 50 °F (10 °C) and rising and the forecast for the next 24 hours is above 40 °F (5 °C).

Mix Design. A Contractor provided laboratory shall develop the mix design for the paving mixture, shall verify the functioning of the set regulating additives, and shall present certified test results for the Engineer's approval. This laboratory shall be recognized by the International Slurry Surfacing Association (ISSA) as being capable of performing mix designs. The Engineer will verify the laboratory tests required in ISSA A105 have been conducted.

Proportions for the mix design shall be within the following limits.

Mineral Aggregate, dry weight (mass) lb/sq yd (kg/sq m)	15 - 25 (8 - 15)
Emulsified Asphalt Residue, % by wt. of Aggregate	7.5 - 13.5
Latex Base Modifier (if required)	As required with % by weight (mass) of binder, min. of 5.0
Mix Set Additive	As required
Mineral Filler, % by weight (mass) of Aggregate	0.5 - 2.0 depending on weather conditions

The amount of mineral filler needed shall be determined by the laboratory mix design and will be considered as part of the aggregate gradation.

The amount and type of latex shall be determined by the laboratory performing the mix design. The minimum amount required shall be based on asphalt weight content and shall be certified by the emulsion supplier.

Compatibility of the aggregate, emulsified asphalt, mineral filler, and other additives shall be verified by the mix design. The materials shall meet the following requirements for ISSA A105.

ISSA Test No.	Description	Specification
ISSA TB-139	Wet Cohesion @ 30 minutes min. (Set) @ 60 minutes min. (Traffic)	12 kg-cm min. 20 kg-cm min. or Near Spin
ISSA TB-109	Excess Asphalt by LWT Sand Adhesion	50 gm/sq ft (538 gm/sq m) max.
ISSA TB-114	Wet Stripping	Pass (90% min.)
ISSA TB-100	Wet-Track Abrasion Loss One-hour Soak	75 gm/sq ft (807 gm/sq m) max.
ISSA TB-113	Mix Time @ 77 °F (25 °C)	Controllable to 180 seconds, min.

The mixing test and set-time test shall be checked at the highest temperatures expected during construction.

The mix design shall report the quantitative effects of moisture content on the unit weight of the aggregate (bulking effect). The report shall clearly show the proportions of aggregate, mineral filler (minimum and maximum), water (minimum and maximum), additive usage, and asphalt emulsion based on the dry weight of the aggregate.

For the aggregate blend in the mix design, test results for AASHTO T 176 shall be provided with the mix information to the Engineer. Aggregate test values below 45 shall require review and approval from the Engineer.

Before the work commences, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a complete mix design covering the specific materials to be used on the project. The percentages of each individual material required shall be shown in the laboratory report. The Engineer shall approve the mix design prior to its use.

After approval, no substitutions will be permitted unless approved by the Engineer, and the Contractor shall maintain continuous control of the emulsified asphalt to dry aggregate proportioning to conform to the approved mix design within a tolerance of  $\pm 2$  gal/ton ( $\pm 8$  L/metric ton).

Test Strip. For projects over 100,000 sq yd (83,600 sq m), at least one day prior to starting the project the Contractor shall designate a mutually agreeable location and apply a test strip of slurry seal using the aggregate indicated in the mix design. The Engineer will evaluate the slurry seal application rate and cure time.

Surface Preparation. Pavement markings shall be removed according to Article 783.03(a) of the Standard Specifications. Only very small particles of tightly adhering existing markings may remain in place.

When specified in the plans, pavement markers shall be removed according to Article 783.03(b) of the Standard Specifications.

Bumps greater than or equal to 1/2 in. (13 mm) shall be removed by grinding. The Contractor shall determine bump grinding locations in the presence of the Engineer by using a 16-ft (5-m) straightedge with the scratcher bolts set to 1/2 in. (13 mm). All locations marked by the scratcher bolts shall be ground using either a grinding machine consisting of multiple saws or a cold-milling machine with a double- or triple-wrap milling head.

Joints and cracks, 3/16 in. (5 mm) or wider, shall be cleaned of loose and unsound material and sealed. The sealant shall be applied only when the joints and cracks are clean and dry, and the ambient temperature is 40 - 85 °F (4 - 29 °C). The sealant shall be applied using a pressurized wand delivery system with such devices as necessary to seal the cracks/joints and form a nominal 0.125 in. (3 mm) thick by 3 in. (75 mm) wide overseal band centered so that the center of the 3 in. (75 mm) wide band is within 1 in. (25 mm) of the crack. The sealant shall be allowed to cure before opening to traffic. When approved by the Engineer, the sealant may be dusted with fine sand, portland cement, or mineral filler to prevent tracking.

Slurry Sealing. The slurry seal shall be applied as follows.

- (a) Preparation. Prior to applying the slurry seal, the pavement surface shall be cleaned. On highly oxidized surfaces, a prime coat shall be applied at a rate of 0.05-0.10 gal/sq yd (0.22-0.45 L/sq m) according to Article 406.05(b) of the Standard Specifications. Manholes, valve boxes, drop inlets, and other service entrances shall be protected from the slurry seal by a suitable method. The surface preparation shall be approved by the Engineer prior to application of the slurry seal. No dry aggregate either spilled from the lay-down machine or existing on the road, will be permitted.

The pavement surface shall be prewetted by water fogging ahead of the spreader box when road conditions require, as determined by the Engineer. The rate of fogging shall be adjusted during the day based on pavement temperature, surface texture, and dryness.

- (b) Application. The slurry seal shall be applied over the entire width of each lane in a single pass at a rate 20 lb/sq yd (11 kg/sq m). The application rate shall be verified from daily readings taken from the proportioning devices during the progress of the work.

The paving mixture shall be spread to fill minor cracks and shallow potholes and leave a uniform surface. A sufficient amount of material shall be carried at all times in all parts of the spreader box to ensure complete coverage. Overloading of the spreader shall be avoided. No lumps or uncoated aggregate will be permitted in the finished surface.

Adjustments to the mix design may be required during construction, based on field conditions. The percent of mineral filler in the mix design may be increased or decreased by less than 0.3 percent when the slurry seal is being placed if it is found to be necessary for better consistency or set times. The Engineer will give final approval for all adjustments.

- (c) Mix Consistency. The finished product shall be uniform in color and composition. No streaks, such as those caused by oversized aggregate, shall be left in the finished surface. If excess streaking develops, the job will be stopped until the Contractor proves to the Engineer that the situation has been corrected. Excessive streaking is defined as more than four drag marks greater than 1/2 in. (13 mm) wide and 4 in. (100 mm) long, or 1 in. (25 mm) wide and 3 in. (75 mm) long, in any 30 sq yd (25 sq m) area. No transverse ripples or longitudinal streaks of 0.25 in. (6 mm) in depth will be permitted, when measured by placing a 10 ft (3 m) straightedge over the surface.
- (d) Mix Stability. The slurry seal shall possess sufficient stability so that premature breaking of the material in the spreader box does not occur. The mixture shall be homogeneous during and following mixing and spreading. It shall be free of excess water or emulsified asphalt and free of segregation of the emulsified asphalt and aggregate fines from the coarser aggregate. Under no circumstances shall water be sprayed directly into the lay-down box while placing slurry seal material.
- (e) Joints and Edges. The Contractor shall devise a joint plan according to ISSA A105 and submit it to the Engineer for approval. When practical, the surface course joint shall be at least 10 in. (255 mm) away from the nearest edge of any subsequent permanent pavement markings.

Slurry seal edges shall be parallel with the existing pavement edges. If the existing pavement edge cannot be used to give a straight edge, a stringline or other guide will be required. Edge lines shall not vary by more than  $\pm 2$  in. (50 mm) horizontally in any 100 ft (30 m) of length.

A smooth, neat seam shall be provided where two passes meet. Excess material shall be immediately removed from the ends of each run. Any damage to, or irregularities in, the slurry seal shall be repaired, as directed by the Engineer. All repairs shall be made with a paver box, except areas designated as hand work areas.

- (f) Hand Work. Those areas inaccessible to the spreader box and approved by the Engineer shall be designated as hand work areas. Adjustments to the additive will be permitted to provide a slower setting time when hand spreading is needed. If hand spreading is necessary, the mixture shall be poured in a small windrow along one edge of the surface to be covered and then spread uniformly by a hand squeegee or lute. Hand work areas shall have an appearance consistent with that being placed with a spreader box.

Clean-Up. All areas, such as manholes, gutters, and intersections, shall have the slurry seal mix removed as specified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall, on a daily basis, remove any debris associated with the performance of the work.

Sampling and Testing. The Contractor shall check yield of the application after the first 1000 ft (300 m), and throughout each day's paving, with a minimum of three tests per day. Yield check results shall be furnished to the Engineer daily.

The Contractor shall submit a daily "run sheet" for each day's work as soon as all the data is available. The run sheet shall provide a breakdown of the actual meter numbers and quantities of all materials actually used each day, as well as the respective locations.

Opening to Traffic. The slurry seal shall be opened to traffic within two hours of its application.

Curing. The slurry seal shall cure for a minimum of 7 days before placement of the permanent pavement markings.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as follows.

- (a) Contract Quantities. The requirements for the use of contract quantities shall conform to Article 202.07(a) of the Standard Specifications.
- (b) Measured Quantities. Crack/Joint sealing will be measured for payment in feet (meters), measured along the crack.

Pavement marking removal will be measured for payment according to Article 783.05 of the Standard Specifications.

The slurry seal will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters). The width for measurement will be the width of the top surface as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Prime coat, when required, will be measured for payment according to Article 406.13(b) of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. Crack/joint sealing will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) of FIBER-MODIFIED ASPHALT CRACK SEALING.

Bump removal will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for BUMP REMOVAL.

Pavement marking removal and pavement marker removal will be paid for according to Article 783.06 of the Standard Specifications.

Slurry seal will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for ASPHALTIC EMULSION SLURRY SEAL, of the friction aggregate mixture specified.

Prime coat, when required, will be paid for according to Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications.

**FRAMES AND LIDS TO BE ADJUSTED (SPECIAL)**

Effective: August 1, 1995

Revised: November 1, 1996

Add the following to Article 603.09 of the Standard Specifications:

"Removing frames and lids on drainage and utility structures in the pavement prior to milling, and adjusting to final grade prior to placing the surface course, will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FRAMES AND LIDS TO BE ADJUSTED (SPECIAL).

This work will not be paid for when drainage and utility structures are specified for payment as structure reconstruction."

**TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: October 1, 1995

Traffic Control shall be in accordance with the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

STANDARDS: 701400, 701401, 701411, 701426, 701446, 701901

DETAILS: Freeway Entrance and Exit Ramp Closure Details  
Traffic Control Details for Freeway Single and Multi-Lane Weave  
Pavement Marking Letter and Symbols for Traffic Staging  
Traffic Control Details for Freeway Shoulder Closures and Partial Ramp Closures  
Multilane Freeway Pavement Markings

SPECIAL PROVISIONS: Maintenance of Roadways  
Type III Temporary Tape for Wet Conditions  
Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic  
Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways)  
Traffic Control Surveillance (Expressways)  
Traffic Control for Work Zone Areas  
Reflective Sheeting on Channelization Devices (BDE)  
Personal Protective Equipment (BDE)  
Truck Mounted / Trailer Mounted Attenuators (BDE)

**TYPE III TEMPORARY TAPE FOR WET CONDITIONS**

Effective: February 1, 2007

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining and removing Type III Temporary Pavement Marking Tape for Wet Conditions.

Type III Temporary Tape shall meet the requirements of Article 1095.06 of the Standard Specifications. Initial minimum reflectance values under dry and wet conditions shall be as specified in Article 1095.06. The marking tape shall maintain its reflective properties when submerged in water. The wet reflective properties shall be verified by a visual inspection method performed by the Department. The surface of the material shall provide an average skid resistance of 50 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.

Prior to application a surface preparation adhesive shall be applied to a clean, dry road surface. The pavement marking tape shall have a pre-coated pressure sensitive adhesive and shall require no activation procedures.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for WET REFLECTIVE TEMPORARY TAPE TYPE III of the line width specified, and at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for WET REFLECTIVE TEMPORARY LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

**KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC**

Effective: March 22, 1996

Revised: February 9, 2005

Whenever work is in progress on or adjacent to an expressway, the Contractor shall provide the necessary traffic control devices to warn the public and to delineate the work zone as required in these Special Provisions, the Standard Specifications, the State Standards and the District Freeway details. All Contractors' personnel shall be limited to these barricaded work zones and shall not cross the expressway.

The Contractor shall request and gain approval from the Illinois Department of Transportation's Expressway Traffic Operations Engineer (847-705-4151) twenty-four (24) hours in advance of all daily lane, ramp and shoulder closures and seventy-two (72) hours in advance of all permanent and weekend closures on all Freeways and/or Expressways in District One. This advance notification is calculated based on workweek of Monday through Friday and shall not include weekends or Holidays.

**LOCATION: I-55: Kankakee River to I-80**

WEEKNIGHT	TYPE OF CLOSURE	ALLOWABLE LANE CLOSURE HOURS		
Sunday - Thursday	1-Lane	9:00 PM	to	5:00 AM
Friday	1-Lane	9:00 PM (Fri)	to	9:00 AM (Sat)
Saturday	1-Lane	9:00 PM (Sat)	to	11:00 AM (Sun)

In addition to the hours noted above, temporary shoulder and partial ramp closures are allowed weekdays between 9:00 A.M. and 3:00 P.M.

Narrow lanes and permanent shoulder closures will not be allowed between Dec. 1<sup>st</sup> and April 1<sup>st</sup>.

All stage changes requiring the stopping and/or the pacing of traffic shall take place during the allowable hours for Full Expressway Closures and shall be approved by the Department.

All daily lane closures shall be removed during adverse weather conditions such as rain, snow, and/or fog and as determined by the Engineer.

Additional lane closure hour restrictions may have to be imposed to facilitate the flow of traffic to and from major sporting events and/or other events.

All lane closure signs shall not be erected any earlier than one-half (1/2) hour before the starting hours listed above. Also, these signs should be taken down within one-half (1/2) hour after the closure is removed.

The Contractor will be required to cooperate with all other contractors when erecting lane closures on the expressway. All lane closures (includes the taper lengths) without a three (3) mile gap between each other, in one direction of the expressway, shall be on the same side of the pavement. Lane closures on the same side of the pavement with a half (1/2) mile or less gap between the end of one work zone and the start of taper of next work zone should be connected. The maximum length of any lane closure on the project and combined with any adjacent projects shall be three (3) miles. Gaps between successive permanent lane closures shall be no less than two (2) miles in length.

Private vehicles shall not be parked in the work zone. Contractor's equipment and/or vehicles shall not be parked on the shoulders or in the median during non-working hours. The parking of equipment and/or vehicles on State right-of-way will only be permitted at the locations approved by the Engineer.

#### **FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC**

Effective: March 22, 1996

Revised: February 9, 2005

Should the Contractor fail to completely open and keep open all the traffic lanes to traffic in accordance with the limitations specified under the Special Provisions for "Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic", the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for the amount of:

One lane or ramp blocked = **\$2,000.00**

Not as a penalty but as liquidated and ascertained damages for each and every 15 minute interval or a portion thereof that a lane is blocked outside the allowable time limitations. Such damages may be deducted by the Department from any monies due the Contractor. These damages shall apply during the contract time and during any extensions of the contract time.

## **TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS)**

Effective: 3/8/96

Revised: 5/29/09

Description. This work shall include furnishing, installing, maintaining, replacing, relocating, and removing all traffic control devices used for the purpose of regulating, warning, or directing traffic. Traffic control and protection shall be provided as called for in the plans, applicable Highway Standards, District One Expressway details, Standards and Supplemental Specifications, these Special Provisions, or as directed by the Engineer.

General. The governing factor in the execution and staging of work for this project is to provide the motoring public with the safest possible travel conditions on the expressway through the construction zone. The Contractor shall arrange his operations to keep the closing of lanes and/or ramps to a minimum.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location, installation, and arrangement of all traffic control devices. Special attention shall be given to existing warning signs and overhead guide signs during all construction operations. Warning signs and existing guide signs with down arrows shall be kept consistent with the barricade placement at all times. The Contractor shall immediately remove, completely cover, or turn from the motorist's view all signs which are inconsistent with lane assignment patterns.

The Contractor shall coordinate all traffic control work on this project with adjoining or overlapping projects, including barricade placement necessary to provide a uniform traffic detour pattern. When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall remove all traffic control devices that were furnished, installed, or maintained by him under this contract, and such devices shall remain the property of the Contractor. All traffic control devices shall remain in place until specific authorization for relocation or removal is received from the Engineer.

Additional requirements for traffic control devices shall be as follows.

(a) Traffic Control Setup and Removal. The setting and removal of barricades for the taper portion of a lane closure shall be done under the protection of a vehicle with a crash attenuator and arrow board. The attenuator vehicle shall be positioned in the live lane that is being closed or opened in advance of the workers and shall have the arrow panel directing traffic to the adjacent open lane. Failure to meet this requirement will subject to a Traffic Control Deficiency charge. The deficiency will be calculated as outlined in Article 105.03 of the Standard Specifications. Truck/trailer mounted attenuators shall comply with Article 1106.02(g) or shall meet the requirements of NCHRP 350 Test Level 3 with vehicles used in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and requirements.

(b) Sign Requirements

(1) Sign Maintenance. Prior to the beginning of construction operations, the Contractor will be provided a sign log of all existing signs within the limits of the construction zone. The Contractor is responsible for verifying the accuracy of the sign log. Throughout the duration of this project, all existing traffic signs shall be maintained by the Contractor.

All provisions of Article 107.25 of the Standard Specifications shall apply except the third paragraph shall be revised to read: "The Contractor shall maintain, furnish, and replace at his own expense, any traffic sign or post which has been damaged or lost by the Contractor or a third party. The Contractor will not be held liable for third party damage to large freeway guide signs".

- (2) Work Zone Speed Limit Signs. Work zone speed limit signs shall be installed as required in Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the plans and Highway Standards. Based upon the existing posted speed limit, work zone speed limits shall be established and signed as follows.
- a. Existing Speed Limit of 55mph or higher. The initial work zone speed limit assembly, located approximately 3200' before the closure, shall be 55mph as shown in 701400. Additional work zone 45mph assemblies shall be used as required according to Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the Highway Standards and plans.
  - b. Existing Speed Limit of 45mph. The advance 55mph work zone speed limit assembly shown in 701400 shall be replaced with a 45mph assembly. Additional work zone 45mph assemblies shall be used as required according to Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the Highway Standards and plans. "Resumes" assemblies shall be eliminated. END WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT signs are required.
- (3) Exit Signs. The exit gore signs as shown in Standard 701411 shall be a minimum size of 48 inch by 48 inch with 12 inch capital letters and a 20 inch arrow. EXIT OPEN AHEAD signs shown in Standard 701411 shall be a minimum size of 48 inch by 48 inch with 8 inch capital letters.
- (4) Uneven Lanes Signs. The Contractor shall furnish and erect "UNEVEN LANES" signs (W8-11) on both sides of the expressway, at any time when the elevation difference between adjacent lanes open to traffic equals or exceeds one inch. Signs shall be placed 500' in advance of the drop-off, within 500' of every entrance, and a minimum of every mile.
- (c) Drums/Barricades. Check barricades shall be placed in work areas perpendicular to traffic every 1000', one per lane and per shoulder, to prevent motorists from using work areas as a traveled way. Check barricades shall also be placed in advance of each open patch, or excavation, or any other hazard in the work area, the first at the edge of the open traffic lane and the second centered in the closed lane. Check barricades, either Type I or II, or drums shall be equipped with a flashing light.
- To provide sufficient lane widths (10' minimum) for traffic and also working room, the Contractor shall furnish and install vertical barricades with steady burn lights, in lieu of Type II or drums, along the cold milling and asphalt paving operations. The vertical barricades shall be placed at the same spacing as the drums.
- (d) Vertical Barricades. Vertical barricades shall not be used in lane closure tapers, lane shifts, and exit ramp gores. Also, vertical barricades shall not be used as patch barricades or check barricades.

Special attention shall be given, and ballast provided per manufacture's specification, to maintain the vertical barricades in an upright position and in proper alignment.

- (e) Temporary Concrete Barrier Wall. Prismatic barrier wall reflectors shall be installed on both the face of the wall next to traffic, and the top of sections of the temporary concrete barrier wall as shown in Standard 704001. The color of these reflectors shall match the color of the edgelines (yellow on the left and crystal or white on the right). If the base of the temporary concrete barrier wall is 12 inches or less from the travel lane, then the lower slope of the wall shall also have a 6 inch wide temporary pavement marking edgeline (yellow on the left and white on the right).

Method of Measurement. This item of work will be measured on a lump sum basis for furnishing, installing, maintaining, replacing, relocating, and removing traffic control devices required in the plans and these Special Provisions. Traffic control and protection required under Standards 701101, 701400, 701401, 701402, 701406, 701411, 701416, 701426, 701446, 701901 and District details TC-8, TC-9, TC-17, TC-18 and TC-25 will be included with this item.

Basis of Payment.

- (a) This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS). This price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, transportation, handling, and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain, replace, relocate, and remove all Expressway traffic control devices required in the plans and specifications.

In the event the sum total value of all the work items for which traffic control and protection is required is increased or decreased by more than ten percent (10%), the contract bid price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS) will be adjusted as follows:

$$\text{Adjusted contract price} = .25P + .75P [1+(X-0.1)]$$

Where: "P" is the bid unit price for Traffic Control and Protection

Where: "X" =	$\frac{\text{Difference between original and final sum total value of all work items for which traffic control and protection is required}}{\text{Original sum total value of all work items for which traffic control and protection is required.}}$
--------------	---

The value of the work items used in calculating the increase and decrease will include only items that have been added to or deducted from the contract under Article 104.02 of the Standard Specifications and only items which require use of Traffic Control and Protection.

- (b) The Engineer may require additional traffic control be installed in accordance with standards and/or designs other than those included in the plans. In such cases, the standards and/or designs will be made available to the Contractor at least one week in advance of the change in traffic control. Payment for any additional traffic control required will be in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

- (c) Revisions in the phasing of construction or maintenance operations, requested by the Contractor, may require traffic control to be installed in accordance with standards and/or designs other than those included in the plans. Revisions or modifications to the traffic control shown in the contract shall be submitted by the Contractor for approval by the Engineer. No additional payment will be made for a Contractor requested modification.
- (d) Temporary concrete barrier wall will be measured and paid for according to Section 704.
- (e) Impact attenuators, temporary bridge rail, and temporary rumble strips will be paid for separately.
- (f) Temporary pavement markings shown not shown on the Standard will be measured and paid for according to Section 703 and Section 780.
- (g) All pavement marking removal will be measured and paid for according to Section 703 or Section 783.
- (h) Temporary pavement marking on the lower slope of the temporary concrete barrier wall will be measured and paid for as TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING, 6”.
- (i) All prismatic barrier wall reflectors will be measured and paid for according to the Recurring Special Provision Guardrail and Barrier Wall Delineation.

#### **TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE (EXPRESSWAYS)**

Effective: 10/25/95

Revised: 1/9/98

The contractor shall provide a person with a vehicle to survey, inspect and maintain all temporary traffic control devices when a lane is closed to traffic and when hazards are present adjacent to or within 10 foot of the edge of pavement for more than 24 hours.

The surveillance person is required to drive through the project, to inspect all temporary traffic control devices, to correct all traffic control deficiencies, if possible, or immediately contact someone else to make corrections and to assist with directing traffic until such corrections are made, at intervals not to exceed 4 hours. This person shall list every inspection on an inspection form, furnished by the Engineer, and shall return a completed form on the first working day after the inspections are made.

The Contractor shall supply a telephone staffed on a 24-hour-a-day basis to receive any notification of any deficiencies regarding traffic control and protection or receive any request for improving, correcting or modifying traffic control, installations or devices, including pavement markings. The Contractor shall dispatch additional men, materials and equipment as necessary to begin to correct, improve or modify the traffic control as directed, within one hour of notification by this surveillance person or by the Department. Upon completion of such corrections and/or revisions, the Contractor shall notify the Department's Communication Center at (847) 705-4612.

Method of Measurement.

Traffic Control Surveillance will be measured on calendar day basis. One calendar day is equal to a minimum of six (6) inspections. The inspections shall start within 4 hours after the lane is closed to traffic or a hazard exists within 10 foot from the edge of pavement and shall end when the lane closure or hazard is removed.

Basis of Payment.

Surveillance will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day or fraction thereof for TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE (EXPRESSWAYS). The price shall include all labor and equipment necessary to provide the required inspection and maintenance on the expressway and on all cross streets which are included in the project. The cost of the materials for the maintenance of traffic control devices shall be included in the traffic control pay items.

**CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN**

This item shall be as contained in Section 1106 of the Standard Specifications, for "Portable Changeable Message Signs" except as follows:

"This message panel shall also be capable of being controlled by an IBM compatible computer from a remote location via a cellular linkage. The Contractor shall supply the modem, the cellular phone, and the necessary software to run the sign from a remote computer at a location designated by the Engineer. The Contractor shall also be required to promptly reprogram the computer to provide all messages as directed by the Engineer".

Five (5) signs shall be required for this Contract.

**INDUCTION LOOP**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: Oct. 2, 2009

1. DESCRIPTION

This item shall consist of furnishing, installing and testing an induction loop, of the dimensions shown on the plans or of the dimension from Table 1, at the locations shown. The induction loop shall be installed in accordance with all details shown on the plans and applicable portions of Section.886 Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. All sawcutting, cable installation, joint sealing, lead-ins and testing necessary to complete the installation shall conform with the following requirements.

2. MATERIALS

The cable used for induction loop shall be #14-7 strand XHHW XLP-600V, encased in orange Detecta-duct tubing as manufactured by Kris-Tech Wire Company, Inc., or comparable. All loop wire shall be UL listed. Lead-ins shall be Conoga 30003 or equal cable. The jacket, constructed of high density polyethylene, shall be rated to 600 volts in accordance with UL 83 Section 36.

Joint sealer shall have sufficient strength and resiliency to withstand stresses set up by vibrations and differences in expansion and contraction due to temperature changes.

The joint sealer shall have a minimum tensile strength of 100 P.I.E. when tested by ASTM Method D638-58T. Adhesion to clean dry, oil-free Portland Cement concrete shall be at least equal to the tensile strength of the concrete. The joint sealer, with qualities described above, shall be capable of curing in a maximum time of 30 minutes at all temperatures above 50 degrees F (10 degrees C). Curing shall be defined as the capability of withstanding normal traffic loads without degradation. A hard asphalt-based filling and insulating compound having a high softening point and a high pouring temperature shall be used if the outside installation temperature is below 50 degrees F (10 degrees C). The filling compound shall have a softening point of not less than 235 degrees F (110 degrees C) and a summer pouring temperature of 375 degrees F (190 degrees C); winter pouring temperature of 425 degrees F (220 degrees C). Sealant for Detector Loop(s): The sealer shall meet or exceed the characteristics provided by OZ GEDNEY DOZSeal 230 filling compound.

### 3. INSTALLATION DETAILS

Slots in the pavement shall be cut with a concrete sawing machine in accordance with the applicable portions of Art. 420.05 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. The slot must be clean, dry, and oil-free. Wire shall be inserted in the pavement slot with a blunt tool which will not damage the insulation. Loops shall not be dry cut. Loops should not be installed at an outside temperature below 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) unless directed by Engineer.

Plastic sleeving shall be used to insulate the wire where loop wire crosses cracks and joints in the pavement. The sleeving shall be properly sealed with electrical tape to prevent joint sealer from entering sleeves. Sleeving shall extend a minimum of 8 inch (20 cm) each side of joint.

Induction loops on exit and entrance ramps shall be square or rectangular with edges perpendicular or parallel to traffic flow. All mainline loops shall be round loops, 6 feet (1.8 m.) in diameter. Induction loops shall be centered on all ramps and in traffic lanes unless designated otherwise on the plans or by the Engineer. Traffic lanes shall be referred to by number and loop wire shall be color-coded and labeled accordingly. Lane one shall be the lane adjacent to the median, or that lane on the extreme left in the direction of the traffic flow; subsequent lanes are to be coded sequentially towards the outside shoulder. A chart which shows the coding for each installation shall be included in each cabinet. Core holes shall not be allowed at corner of loop. Sawcuts for all induction loops and lead-ins shall not be greater than 2.75 inches (7 cm) in depth.

All excess joint sealer shall be removed so that the level of the sealer in the sawcut is at the same level as the adjoining pavement.

All induction loops shall contain three (3) turns of No. 14 wire min. Each induction loop shall have its own Canoga 30003 or equal home run or lead-in to the cabinet when said induction loops is over 150 feet (45 cm) from cabinet. Induction loops shall not be connected in series with other loops. This wire shall be free from kinks or any insulation abrasions. The loop lead-in shall be a Canoga 30003 cable. The loop lead-in shall be barrel sleeved, crimped, soldered and protected by heat shrinkable tubing to the loop #14 wire. Lead-ins shall be twisted in such a manner so as to prevent mechanical movement between the individual cables. Lead-ins shall be brought into a cabinet or handhole at the time the induction loop is placed in the pavement. Loops located over 1000 feet (300m) from cabinet require four (4) turns of No. 14 wire.

Where lead in runs are less than 150 feet (45 meters) the loop wire will be utilized as lead in to the point of termination w/o splices, being twisted 16 turns per meter (5 turns per foot).

The loop wire will be paid for as "lead in" from last point of sawcut in pavement at dive hole to point of termination.

Where duct is collapsed or damaged, making it impossible to pull loop lead-in, the affected area will need to be replaced. This will be paid for by the pay items CONDUIT IN TRENCH, HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE COILABLE 1-1/4" and TRENCH AND BACKFILL FOR ELECTRICAL WORK.

Loop lead-ins placed in handholes shall be coiled, taped and hung from the side of the handhole to protect against water damage. Any other method of installation will require prior written approval of the Engineer. Each loop lead-in shall be color coded and tagged in each handhole thru which it passes. The loop lead-in shall be color coded and tagged at the core hole, in each junction box it passes thru, and at the termination point in the cabinet. Contractor shall core drill all mainline round loops 6 feet (183 meters) in diameter x .25 inch (6 mm) in width x 2.75 inches (7 cm) in depth.

Loop lead-ins shall not be allowed in saw cuts in shoulders. The Engineer shall be contacted regarding proposed changes in loop locations necessitated by badly deteriorated pavement. The Engineer may relocate such loops. Loop Wire and lead-ins shall not be installed in the curb and gutter section or through the edge of pavement. A hole shall be drilled at least 12 inches (30 cm) in from the edge of pavement through which the P-duct, loop wire and lead-in shall be installed. Saw cuts through shoulders to core hole shall not be allowed.

W (M)	S (M)
13 ft (4.0 m)	9 ft (2.8 m)
14 ft (4.3 m)	10 ft (3.1 m)
15 ft (4.6 m)	11 ft (3.4 m)
16 ft (4.9 m)	12 ft (3.7 m)
17 ft (5.2 m)	13ft (4.0 m)
18 ft (5.5 m)	14ft (4.3 m)
19 ft (5.8 m)	15 ft (4.6 m)
20 ft (6.1 m)	16 ft (4.9 m)
21 ft (6.4 m)	17 ft(5.2 m)
22 ft (6.7 m)	18 ft (5.5 m)
23 ft (7.0 m)	19 ft (5.8 m)
24 ft (7.3 m)	20 ft (6.1 m)
25 ft (7.6 m)	21 ft (6.4 m)

Should the induction loop and/or core hole for the induction loop and loop lead-in cable be paved over by other construction operations, it shall be the contractor's responsibility for locating and finding the induction loop and/or the core hole for the repair of a bad loop or lead-in or for the installation of a new loop or loop lead-in. The locating of the core hole and the induction loop shall be incidental to the cost of the induction loop lead-in installation.

No extra compensation shall be allowed for finding and locating induction loops and/or core hole.

The loop shall be spliced to the lead-in wire with a barrel sleeve crimped and soldered. Epoxy filled heat shrink tubing shall be used to protect the splice. The soldered connection shall be made with a soldering iron or soldering gun.

No other method will be acceptable, i.e. the use of a torch to solder will not be acceptable. The heat shrink tube shall be shrunk with a heat gun. Any other method will not be acceptable, i.e. the use of a torch will not be acceptable. No burrs shall be left on the wire when done soldering. Cold solder joints will not be acceptable. Refer to T.S.C. typical(s) TY-1TSC-418 #2 & #3 for proper loop to loop lead-in splice detail.

Where there are continuous count stations or multiple lane exits or entrance ramps the loop in the left most lane shall be wrapped clockwise, the adjacent lane loop wrapped counter-clockwise, etc, alternating wrapping the loops every other lane.

**4. TRAFFIC SYSTEMS CENTER LOOP SPLICING REQUIREMENT COLOR CODE**

MAINLINE LOOPS				METERING LOOPS	
Lane 1	Blue	Lane 4	Violet	Loop 1	Green
Lane 2	Brown	Exit	Black	Loop 2	Yellow
Lane 3	Orange	Entrance	White	Loop 3	Red

When 2 or 3 loops are installed on an exit or entrance ramp the loop color code shall conform to the mainline loop color code and shall be marked as entrance or exit ramp loops.

In addition to color codes each loop shall be identified with a written label attached to the loop wire, or lead-in wire. The tags shall be Panduit #MP250W175-C or equivalent. All wires and cables shall be identified in each handhole or cabinet that the cable passes through, or terminates in. The labels shall be attached to the cable by use of two cable ties.

**5. PROSECUTION OF SURVEILLANCE WORK**

The work shall consist of replacement and/or repairs caused by the pavement repair, removal and resurfacing to all induction loops, loop lead-in, poly-duct, steel conduits, all interconnecting cables and all Surveillance appurtenances. The Contractor shall make modifications to existing installations to render the location functional. The Contractor shall also furnish and install new induction loops, loop lead-ins, poly-duct, steel conduits, all interconnecting cables, and all Surveillance appurtenances.

Should damage occur to any Traffic Systems Center cabinets, housing telemetry equipment and/or vehicle detection equipment, the Contractor shall install and replace all damaged equipment at his own expense. The Traffic Systems Center staff shall determine what equipment shall be reusable and what shall be replaced. Replaced equipment shall be of equal or better quality and type.

**6. CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING INSTALLATIONS**

Where new work connects to existing installations, the Contractor shall do all necessary cutting, fitting and foundation drilling to the existing installation. The Contractor shall remove all existing equipment, as required to make satisfactory connections, so as to leave the entire work in a finished and workmanlike manner, as approved by the Engineer. No raceways shall be allowed to enter cabinet through the sides or backwalls.

## 7. PROTECTION OF WORK

Electrical work, equipment and appurtenances shall be protected from damage during construction until final acceptance. Electrical raceway or duct openings, shall be capped or sealed from the entrance of water and dirt. Wiring shall be protected from mechanical injury.

## 8. STANDARDS OF INSTALLATION

Electrical work shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with the best practices of the trade. Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall be new and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Except as specified elsewhere herein, materials and equipment shall be in conformance with the requirements of Section 106 of the Standard Specifications.

## 9. TESTING

Before final acceptance, the induction loops shall be tested. Tests will not be made progressively, as parts of the work are completed. They shall be all made at one time. Items which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced.

An electronic test instrument capable of measuring large values of electrical resistance, such as major megger, shall be used to measure the resistance of the induction loop and its lead-in. The resistance of the loop and its lead-in shall be a minimum of 100 meg ohms above ground under any conditions of weather or moisture. The resistance tests and all electronic tests shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer any number of times specified by the Engineer. The loop and loop lead-in shall have an inductance between 100 micro henries and 700 micro henries. The continuity test of the loop and loop lead-in shall not have a resistance greater than two (2) ohms. The Contractor shall do all testing in the presence of the Engineer and all readings will be recorded by the Engineer. Testing shall be done with an approved loop tester.

## 10. FINAL ACCEPTANCE INSPECTION

When the work is complete, tested and fully operational, the Contractor shall schedule a Final Acceptance Inspection with the Engineer. Final acceptance will be made as a total system, not as parts.

The Contractor shall furnish the necessary manpower and equipment to make the Final Acceptance Inspection. The Engineer will designate the type of equipment required for the inspection tests.

## 11. METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

The induction loop measurement shall be the length of sawcut in the pavement which contain loop wire. The actual length of wire used in the sawcut shall not be considered in any measurement.

## 12. BASIS OF PAYMENT

This item will be paid at the contract unit price per lineal foot (meter) as **INDUCTION LOOP** for furnishing and installing all materials listed complete and operating in place. If loop is less than 150 ft. from cabinet, loop wire shall be used as lead-in and paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot (meter) as **ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT NO. 14, 1 PR...**

If loop is greater than 150 ft. from cabinet, loop wire shall be spliced in handhole to a **4C #18 TWISTED SHIELDED CABLE.**

## **GALVANIZED STEEL CONDUIT**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: November 12, 2008

### 1. DESCRIPTION:

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing galvanized steel conduit, fittings and accessories as specified herein and as shown on the contract drawings, either attached to structure, laid in trench, or pushed in place. The galvanized steel conduit shall conform to the requirements of applicable portions of Art. 810, 811 & 1088.01 of the Standard Specifications, and Section 1E-663#11 of the Recurring Special Provisions for Roadway Lighting (12/1992), except where more stringent requirements are specified herein.

### 2. MATERIALS:

#### 2.1 GENERAL

- 2.1.1 Rigid steel conduit shall be manufactured in accordance with U.L. Standard 6 and shall be UL listed and labeled.
- 2.1.2 Rigid steel conduit shall meet Federal Specification WWC-581, ANSI Standard C80.1, and the requirements of NEC Article 344.
- 2.1.3 The conduit, after fabrication, shall be thoroughly cleaned and the inside and outside surfaces shall be galvanized.
- 2.1.4 Couplings and fittings shall meet ANSI Standard C80.4 and shall be hot-dip galvanized. Elbows and nipples shall conform to the specifications for conduit. The cost of fittings, couplings, elbows, nipples and other such conduit appurtenances shall be included in the bid unit price for conduit. All fittings and couplings for rigid conduit shall be of the threaded type.

#### 2.2 PVC Coated Conduit

- 2.2.1 PVC coated conduit shall be manufactured in conformance to NEMA Standard No. RN1-1986.
- 2.2.2 The PVC coating shall have the following characteristics:

Hardness: 85+ Shore A Durometer

Dielectric Strength: 400V/mil @ 60 Hz

Aging: 1000 Hours Atlas Weatherometer

Temperature: The PVC compound shall conform at -18 ° C (0 degrees F) to Federal Specifications PL-406b, Method 2051. Amendment 1 of 25 September 1952 (ASTMD-746)

Elongation: 200%

- 2.2.3 The exterior galvanized surfaces shall be coated with a primer before PVC coating to ensure a bond between the zinc substrate and the PVC coating. The bond strength created shall be greater than the tensile strength of the plastic coating. The nominal thickness of the PVC coating shall be 40 mils. The PVC shall pass the following bonding test:

Two parallel cuts  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch (12mm) apart and 1-1/2 inches (38mm) in length shall be made with a sharp knife along the longitudinal axis. A third cut shall be made perpendicular to and crossing the longitudinal cuts at one end. The knife shall then be worked under the PVC coating for  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch ( $\frac{1}{2}$ " ) to free the coating from the metal. Using pliers, the freed PVC tab shall be pulled with a force applied vertically and away from the conduit. The PVC tab shall tear rather than any additional PVC coating separating from the substrate.

- 2.2.4 A two part urethane coating shall be applied to the interior of the conduit. The internal coating shall have a nominal thickness of 2 mils. The interior coating shall be applied in a manner so that there are no runs, drips, or pinholes at any point. The coating shall not peel, flake or chip off after a cut is made in the conduit or a scratch is made in the coating. The urethane interior coating applied shall afford sufficient flexibility to permit field bending without cracking or flaking of the interior coating.
- 2.2.5 All conduit fitting covers shall be furnished with stainless steel screws which have been encapsulated with a polyester material on the head to ensure maximum corrosion protection.

### 2.3 Liquid-Tight Metal Flexible Conduit

- 2.3.1 Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit shall be manufactured to the requirements of UL 360 and be UL Listed.
- 2.3.2 The conduit shall have a temperature range of. -4 degrees F to plus 140 degrees F (-20 degrees C to + 60 degrees C)
- 2.3.3 The thermoplastic covering shall be oil resistant.
- 2.3.4 Conduit from  $\frac{3}{8}$ " (9.5mm) diameter to 1-1/4" (30mm) diameter shall have an integral copper ground wire.

## 3. INSTALLATION

### 3.1 General

- 3.1.1 Galvanized steel conduit shall be installed in conformance with the requirements of NEC Article 344 except where more stringent requirements are specified herein.
- 3.1.2 The ends of the conduit shall be cut square and thoroughly reamed before installation. All burrs and rough edges shall be removed.

- 3.1.3 Bends shall be made with a standard pipe bender. Bends shall be so made that the conduit will not be injured and that the internal diameter of the conduit will not be effectively reduced. The radius of the curve shall not be less than that shown on Table 344.24 of the National Electric Code and where larger radii are specified or shown on the Plans, the larger radii shall be used.
- 3.1.4 Conduit joints shall be threaded. All joints before assembly and exposed threads after assembly shall be coated with low resistance, conductive, joint compound. Running threads in conduits runs will not be permitted. Care shall be used to assure that conduits are not over-threaded. Threading shall be in accordance with the requirements of NEC Article 344.28. The protective coatings on all threads must be sufficient to prevent corrosion before installation is made. If threads become corroded before installation, the material shall be replaced with new material or the corroded parts must be thoroughly cleaned and recoated as directed by the Engineer.
- 3.1.5 Whenever possible, conduits shall be installed so as to drain to the nearest opening, box or fitting.
- 3.1.6 Ends of conduits shall be equipped with insulating bushings. Rigid steel conduits terminating in the base of lighting controllers, pedestal bases, transformer bases and other open enclosures shall be equipped with insulating bushings with ground lugs which shall be used to bond the conduits to the enclosure via a copper ground conductor.
- 3.1.7 Unless otherwise indicated, conduits terminating at cast or malleable iron boxes, or in sheet steel boxes below grade shall be terminated in conduit hubs. Hubs may be integral to the box or may be installed separately. Non-integral hubs or integral hubs which do not provide a flared, smooth entry shall be used where conductors are No. 4 or larger, in compliance with NEC Article 312.6(c), and in these cases two locknuts and an insulating bushing shall be used.
- 3.1.8 Threaded conduits terminating at sheet metal boxes or enclosures above grade, or where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box or enclosure or where insulating bushings are required by the NEC, shall terminate with two locknuts and an insulating bushing. Conduit bushings constructed wholly of an insulating material shall not be used to secure a raceway.
- 3.1.9 Conduit connections shall be made tight to assure good ground continuity.
- 3.1.10 Expansion fittings, as specified herein, shall be installed in all raceway runs crossing structural expansion joints. Unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Engineer, expansion fittings shall include a 8 inch (20cm) expansion fitting with a bonding jumper plus a deflection fitting allowing not less than a ¾ inch (2cm) deflection in any direction. Bonding jumpers for conduit attached to structure shall be external type. The drawings shall be examined to determine complete extent of expansion joints.

- 3.1.11 Fasteners used to mount conduit supports, and other associated items attached to the structure shall be suitable for the weight supported and shall be compatible with the structure material, i.e. wood screws shall be used for wood, toggle bolts shall be used for hollow masonry, expansion bolts or power-set studs shall be used for solid masonry or concrete and clamps shall be used for structural steel. Expansion anchors shall not be less than ¼ inch (6mm) trade size and shall extend at least 2 inches (50mm) into the masonry or concrete. Power-set anchors shall not be less than ¼ inch (6mm) trade size and they shall extend at least 1-1/4 inches (30.0mm) into masonry or concrete.
- 3.1.12 Raceways shall be protected from mechanical and corrosion damage during construction. Open ends shall be capped or fitted with plugs. Before cables are installed, raceways shall be cleared of all obstruction, moisture and burrs or rough edges. Conduits which have had mud, dirt or water inside shall be cleaned with a dry swab.

### 3.2 Conduit Pushed

- 3.2.1 Conduit which is pushed in place shall be installed in a manner so that it will not be less than 2.5 feet (75cm) below finished grade.
- 3.2.2 Unless otherwise required, pushed conduit shall extend 2 feet (60cm) beyond the shoulder, curb and/or guardrail, as applicable. If auguring is required to facilitate the push installation, the auguring shall be done at no additional cost to the State.
- 3.2.3 Immediately following the conduit push, the conduit shall be rodded and swabbed to remove all dirt and other foreign materials and it shall be capped until conductors are installed.

### 3.3 Conduit Attached to Structure

- 3.3.1 Unless otherwise indicated or specified, surface-mounted conduits shall be held in place by one-hole clamps and clamp backs. Conduits which are mounted to steel beams or columns shall be held in place by suitable beam clamps. Clamps, clamp backs and beam clamps shall be stainless steel.
- 3.3.2 Unless otherwise indicated, raceways suspended from the structure shall be supported by trapeze or other hangers approved by the Engineer. Trapeze hangers shall be hot-dip galvanized steel channels or angle irons with conduits held in place by heavy-duty stainless steel U-bolts, nuts and lock washers. Trapeze hangers shall be hung using threaded stainless steel rods not less than 3/8 inch (9 mm) diameter and appropriate anchors or by other means approved by the Engineer.

Table 3.1  
 MAXIMUM DISTANCE

CONDUIT DIAMETER		BETWEEN RIGID METAL CONDUIT SUPPORTS	
(inch)	Mm	(feet)	M
1/2-3/4	12.7-19	1.5	1.52
1	25	6	1.8
1-1/4 - 1-1/2	30-38	7	2.1
2-2 1/2	50-62	8	2.4
	75 and larger	10	3

Conduit Support

3.3.3 Raceway supports shall be as specified in Article 344.30 of the NEC, with a support within 3 feet (1 meter) of each cabinet, box or fitting except the maximum distance between supports shall be as indicated in table 3.1. The listed exceptions in NEC Article 341-12 shall not apply.

3.4 PVC Coated Conduit Attached to Structure

In addition to the methods described in section 3.3, the following methods shall be observed when installing PVC coated conduit.

3.4.1 PVC coated conduit pipe vise jaw adapters shall be used when the conduit is being clamped to avoid damaging the PVC coating.

3.4.2 PVC coated conduit should be cut with a roller cutter or by other means as approved by the conduit manufacturer.

3.4.3 After any cutting or threading operations are completed, the bare steel shall be touched up with the conduit manufacturer's touch up compound.

3.5 Liquid-Tight Flexible Conduit

In addition to the methods described in section 3.3 the following methods shall be observed when installing liquid-tight flexible conduit.

3.5.1 Conduit shall be installed in accordance with NEC Article 350.

3.5.2 Liquid-tight conduit shall not exceed 36 inches (1 meter) in length.

3.5.3 Fittings designed for use with liquid-tight flexible conduit shall be used at all connections.

3.5.4 Flexible conduit shall not be used as a substitute for the bending of rigid conduit. Flexible conduit should only be used where movement of the conduit is anticipated or as indicated on the plans.

#### 4. METHOD OF MEASUREMENT:

Conduit shall be measured for payment in linear feet (meters) in place. Measurement shall be made in straight lines along the centerline of the conduit between ends and changes in direction. Vertical conduit shall be measured for payment. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit shall not be measured for payment, but shall be included in the bid price for conduit attached to structure regardless of size or type.

#### 5. BASIS OF PAYMENT:

This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price per linear meter (foot) for CONDUIT IN TRENCH, GALVANIZED STEEL, CONDUIT PUSHED, GALVANIZED STEEL, or, CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE, GALVANIZED STEEL, or, CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE, GALVANIZED STEEL, PVC COATED, of the diameter indicated which shall be payment in full for the work as described herein.

### **POLYETHYLENE DUCT**

Effective: June 1, 1994      Revised: May 12, 2008

#### DESCRIPTION

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing polyethylene duct of the type and size specified including all couplings, junctions, adapters, reducers, condulets and all incidental items necessary to complete the work at the locations indicated on the plans or directed by the Engineer in accordance with the following requirements.

#### MATERIALS

The flexible electrical plastic duct shall be manufactured to comply with the American Society for Testing and Materials Standards (latest edition) cited by ASTM Designation D 3485, and to the standards of NEMA Publication No. TC-7.

The duct shall be manufactured from black polyethylene complying with ASTM Designation D1248, Type III, Grade 3, Class C with the following exceptions and additions:

1. The Elongation when tested by the procedure in ASTM Designation D-638 shall be a minimum of 300%.
2. The Brittle Temperature when tested by Procedure A in ASTM Designation D-746 shall be -94 degrees F. (-70 degrees C. ) or below.
3. The environmental Stress Crack Resistance when tested in accordance with ASTM Designation D-1693 shall produce not more than 2 failures per 10 specimens after 48 hours.

Construction: The duct shall be manufactured as polyethylene plastic pipe complying with ASTM Designation D-2104 with the following exceptions and additions:

1. The Outside Diameter, minimum wall thickness, and bending radius shall be as follows:

Nominal Size Inches/(mm)	Outside Diameter Inches/(mm)	Minimum Wall Thickness Inches/(mm)	Minimum Bending Radius Inches/(mm)
1-1/4"/(30)	1.660 ± 0.012" (42.16 ± 0.305)	0.106 ± 0.020 2.692 ± 0.508	18 inches (450)
2"/(50)	2.375 ± 0.012" 60.33 ± 0.305	0.158 ± 0.020 4.013 ± 0.508	26 in. (650)
3"/(75))	3.500 ± 0.012" (88.90 ± 0.305)	0.226 ± 0.020 5.740 ± 0.508	40in. (1000)

The duct may be manufactured to the dimensions in the above table, for Schedule 40. The duct must be capable of being bent in the minimum bending radius listed above.

2. When tested in accordance with the procedures and test methods referred to in ASTM Designation D-2104 the test pressures used shall be 75% of the values listed in Tables III, V, VI, VII.
3. The duct shall pass the following tests:

a) Freeze-up test:

A 10 ft (3.0m)length of the duct bent into an upright "U" shape shall be filled with water and then placed in a low temperature cabinet and maintained at -20 degrees C. for twenty-four hours. The duct shall not crack or burst during the test.

b) Compression Test:

The test shall be conducted on three, 6 inch (150.0mm) samples of the duct, using equipment set at 2 in.(50mm )per minute. Samples are placed between 6 in. (150.0 mm) plates and compressed at the rate of 1/2 in. (12.0mm) per minute until the distance between the plates is reduced by 50%, recording the load required to compress the duct. The samples are then removed and allowed to stand for exactly 5 minutes. The load required to compress the sample shall be equal to or greater than that listed below and the duct shall have returned to not less than 85% of its original diameter at the end of the 5 minutes.

Nominal Size In. (mm)	Load lbs (N)
1-1/4"(30.0)	188 lbs (836.26)
2 in. (50.0)	300 lbs (1334.50)
3 in (75.0)	350 lbs (1556.87)

The duct shall be permanently marked at regular intervals on the outside with the manufacturer's name or trademark.

The manufacturer shall certify that these tests were made and the results conform to specifications, using the apparatus and test methods listed above and shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval, prior to installation of duct.

Couplings shall be high density polyethylene or acetyl butyl styrene drive on pipe fittings.

### INSTALLATION DETAILS

Polyethylene duct will be installed in a prepared trench at a minimum depth in the ground of 750mm (30 inches). The Contractor shall exercise care in installing the duct to insure that the completed duct raceway is smooth, free of sharp bends and located in such a manner as will preclude damage from subsequent construction operations. Crushed or deformed polyethylene duct shall not be used or accepted. All joints, including those with galvanized steel conduit, shall be watertight.

Duct which passes through cabinet foundations shall have an upper termination approximately 2 inches (50mm) above the top of the foundation.

Duct terminations shall be temporarily capped to prevent water and other contaminants from entering during construction operations. The duct shall be swabbed and blown clean of any debris before installation of cable. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, water or any other debris is in the duct after the cable is installed the Contractor shall blow the duct clean and make any repair necessary to stop water leaking or debris entering.

Should damage occur to existing or newly installed polyethylene duct, the Contractor shall locate the damaged area and repair damaged area with new polyethylene duct. All repairs will be inspected by the T.S.C. Engineer. The cost of locating the damaged polyethylene duct shall be incidental to the cost of the new polyethylene duct.

Where new P-duct connects to existing installations or foundations the Contractor shall do all necessary cutting, fitting and foundation drilling to the existing installation as required, to make satisfactory connections, with the work to be performed under these Provisions, so as to leave the entire work in a finished and workmanlike manner, as approved by the Engineer. No raceways shall be allowed to enter cabinet through the sides or back walls. All cutting, fitting and foundation drilling shall be incidental to the cost of the polyethylene duct.

### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

The length of measurement shall be the distance along a straight line measured between changes in direction of the polyethylene duct and its connection to terminal structures, galvanized steel conduit or condulets.

### BASIS OF PAYMENT

This item will be paid at the contract unit price per lineal foot (meter) of CONDUIT IN TRENCH, HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE, COILABLE, for furnishing the specified size duct in place and connected at its terminal. Trench and backfill will be paid for separately.

## **CONCRETE FOUNDATION**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: November 21, 2008

### DESCRIPTION:

This item shall consist of constructing a concrete foundation for the installation of a traffic signal, cabinet, and cabinet with pedestal, anchor bolt, and ground rod in accordance with the following requirements and conforming in all respects to the lines, grades and dimensions shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer and in applicable portions of Section 878 of the Standard Specifications and the Standard Drawing for Concrete Foundations, Standard 2378.

### MATERIALS

The materials shall conform to the specifications of Class SI concrete and concrete Reinforcement Bars in the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. The conduit and fittings within the limits of the foundation shall conform to the same requirements as that specified for the conduit outside these limits.

Anchor bolts shall meet the requirements of Section 505 of the Standard Specifications and the material shall conform to the requirements of Article 1006.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. A ground rod shall be installed in each foundation and shall conform to Section 806. Unless otherwise indicated in plans, ground rods shall be one piece copper-clad steel rods 3/4" x 10' (2cm x 3 m).

### CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

Concrete foundations shall be Type A or Type D and location as specified on the plans. The top of the foundation shall be finished level. Shimming will not be permitted. All edges along the top of the foundation shall be given a 1 inch (25mm) bevel. A form extending a minimum of 9 inches (225mm) below the top surface of the foundation is required. The form shall be set level and means shall be provided for holding same rigidly in place while the concrete is being deposited. Whenever the excavation is irregular, a form shall be used to provide the proper dimension of the entire foundation below the ground surface. Where a concrete foundation is contiguous to a sidewalk, preformed joint filler of 1/2 inch (12mm) thickness shall be placed between the foundation and the sidewalk.

All conduit in the foundation shall be installed rigidly in place before concrete is deposited in the form. Insulated bushings shall be provided at the ends of conduit. Anchor bolts shall be set in place before the concrete is deposited by means of a template constructed to space the anchor bolts in accordance with the pattern of the bolt holes in the base. After installation of cables, all conduit openings in foundations shall be sealed with an approved mastic. The required number and size of galvanized steel conduits shall be installed in every concrete foundation as shown on the plans. An excess of galvanized steel conduits shall be installed in every concrete foundation. These excess stubs shall be 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter. Placement and quantity shall be determined by the Engineer, and the ends of the stubs shall be capped.

Incidental to the cost of each control box foundation, the Contractor shall construct a 5" (125 mm) P.C.C. sidewalk of a rectangular area 3 ft (1 mm.) by 4 ft (1.2 meter.) immediately adjacent to the cabinet door, with the 4' (1.2 meter) dimension of the rectangle parallel to the cabinet door when closed.

This paragraph shall be applicable at all cabinet foundation locations included in this Section. The only situations where this paragraph shall not apply are as follows: When the foundation is immediately adjacent to or within a paved sidewalk or shoulder area and no further surfacing is required. The Engineer shall be the sole judge as to the applicability of this paragraph in all questions arising therefrom.

#### **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per meter/foot for CONCRETE FOUNDATION of the type specified, which price shall be payment in full for all necessary excavating, backfilling, disposal of surplus material and formwork and furnishing all materials, anchor bolts, stubs and ground rod within the limits of the foundation.

Effective: 11/19/09

#### **CONCRETE FOUNDATION, SURVEILLANCE CABINET, MODEL 334**

**Description.** Concrete foundations shall be constructed to support ITS equipment cabinets at locations as indicated on the Plans. This work shall include installing any necessary hardware (entering conduits, bolts, anchor rods, grounding, etc.) as shown on the Plans. This work shall also include any topsoil, fertilizing, seeding, and mulching of the disturbed areas in accordance with Sections 211, 250, and 251 of the Standard Specifications.

**Materials.** Concrete foundations shall be according to materials defined in Article 836.02 of Section 836 of the Standard Specifications. All anchor bolts shall be in accordance with Section 1006.09 of the Standard Specifications except that all anchor bolts shall be hot dipped galvanized the full length of the anchor bolt including the hooks. Anchor bolts shall provide bolt spacing as shown in the Plans and as required by the cabinet manufacturer.

The Concrete foundations shall also be fabricated in accordance with Section 1070 of the Standard Specifications. These concrete foundations shall be fabricated from material new and unused in any previous application. The manufacturer shall provide a Certificate of Compliance that the materials are new and meet the specified requirements in accordance with the Standard Specifications and as shown on the Plans.

#### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

The Engineer will determine the final placement of the Concrete foundations. Concrete foundation dimensions shall be in accordance with those dimensions shown in the Plans on the detail sheet "Concrete Foundation (Model 334 Cabinet) Detail". The foundation shall be located as required in order to avoid existing and relocated utilities. The top of the foundation shall be finished level. Shimming of the appurtenance to be attached will not be permitted.

Prior to pouring the foundation, the Contractor shall check the Plans for the specific number, size, and direction of conduit entrances required at the given location. All conduit in the foundation shall be installed rigidly in place before concrete is deposited in the form. Bushings shall be provided at the ends of the conduit. Anchor rods and ground rod shall be set in place before the concrete is deposited by means of a template constructed to space the anchor rods according to the pattern of the bolt holes in the base of the appurtenance to be attached.

The appurtenance shall not be erected on the foundation until the bases have cured for at least (7) days. The Concrete shall cure according to Article 1020.13 of the Standard Specifications.

**Method of Measurement.** Concrete foundations shall be measured for payment in feet (meters) of the concrete foundation in-place installed in accordance with the total length of concrete foundation required for foundations as indicated on the Plans and as directed by the Engineer. Extra foundation depth, beyond the directive of the Engineer, will not be measured for payment.

**Basis of Payment.** Payment will be paid for at the contract unit price per feet (meter) of **CONCRETE FOUNDATION, SURVEILLANCE CABINET, MODEL 334**, of the diameter and materials (entering conduits, bolts, anchor rods, grounding, etc.) within the limits of the foundation and any topsoil, fertilizing, seeding, and mulching of the disturbed areas as well as all associated labor is to be included in this price.

## **HANDHOLE**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: May 19, 2009

### **DESCRIPTION**

This item shall consist of constructing a handhole, a heavy-duty handhole, or a double handhole, cast in place, complete with frame and cover and in accordance with the following requirements and conforming in all respects to the lines, grades, and dimensions shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. All handholes shall be installed in accordance with the Standard Specifications Sec. 814.

### **MATERIALS**

All handholes shall be constructed of Class SI concrete meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction Section 1020.

### **CONSTRUCTION DETAILS**

Handhole of the type specified shall be constructed in accordance with the details shown on the plans and conform to the following requirements:

1. Concrete: Concrete construction shall be done in accordance with the provisions of Concrete for Structures and Incidental Construction contained in the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction Sec. 503.
2. Placing Castings: Castings shall be set accurately to the finished elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary. Castings shall be set flush with a sidewalk or pavement surface. When installed in an earth shoulder away from the pavement edge, the top surface of the casting shall be 1 in. (25.4mm) above the finished surface of the ground.
3. Backfilling: Any backfilling necessary under a pavement, shoulder, sidewalk or within 2 ft. (60 cm) of the pavement edge shall be made with sand or stone screenings.

4. Forming: Forms will be required for the inside face of the handhole wall, and across all trenches leading into the handholes excavation. The ends of conduits leading into the handhole shall fit into a conduit bell which shall fit tightly against the inside form and the concrete shall be carefully placed around it so as to prevent leakage.
5. French Drain: A french drain conforming to the dimensions shown on the plans shall be constructed in the bottom of the handhole excavation.
6. Steel Hooks: Each handhole shall be provided with four galvanized steel hooks of appropriate size, one on each wall of the handhole.
7. Frame and Cover: The outside of the cover shall contain a recessed ring Type "G" for lifting and a legend "IDOT TSC" cast-in.
8. Cleaning: The handhole shall be thoroughly cleaned of any accumulation of silt, debris, or foreign matter of any kind, and shall be free from such accumulations at the time of final inspection.

#### BASIS OF PAYMENT

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for HANDHOLE or HEAVY DUTY HANDHOLE, or CONCRETE HEAVY DUTY HANDHOLE (SPECIAL), as the case may be, for all necessary excavating, backfilling, disposal of surplus material and form work, frame and cover, and furnishing all materials.

#### **TRENCH AND BACKFILL**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: May 19, 2009

#### DESCRIPTION

This item shall consist of constructing a trench for the accommodation of the poly-duct or conduit and backfilling it at the locations indicated by the Engineer. Included is the furnishing of the backfill material and disposing of surplus materials. All work shall be done in accordance with these specifications and Section 819 of the Standard Specifications.

#### CONSTRUCTION METHODS

The trench shall be excavated in a manner to prevent cave-ins and to a depth of not less than 30 inch (750mm) below final grade. Excavated material cannot fall back onto the trench. The width of the trench shall be at least 3 inches (75.0mm). Where the duct enters the foundation or rigid steel conduit, the bottom of the trench shall be built up to provide a smooth bed for the duct.

The duct shall be placed in the bottom of the trench after all loose stones have been removed and all protruding stones have been removed or covered with backfill material as directed by the Engineer.

If the trench is for an electrical power line, a cable marker shall be installed 12 inch (30 cm) below finished grade. The marker shall be a 6 inches (15 cm) wide (match trench width for smaller trenches) reinforced metallic detection tape consisting of a reinforced polyethylene tape with a metallic core.

The tape shall be red with black lettering to read "CAUTION-ELECTRICAL LINE BURIED BELOW". The tape shall have a thickness of not less than 8 mils. The tensile strength of a 3 inch (75.0mm) wide specimen shall be a minimum of 600 lbs.(2669 N). Splicing of the tape shall be accomplished with metal clips to maintain electrical continuity along the entire length of the tape. In addition to metal clips, all splices must be wrapped with a waterproof adhesive tape to prevent corrosion of the metal core.

The trench shall be backfilled by placing backfill material in uniform layers not exceeding 6 inch (15 cm) in depth (loose measure). The material in each layer shall be thoroughly compacted to a density equal to the existing ground or as approved by the Engineer in such a manner as not to injure the duct.

No stone or rock greater than 1 inch (25mm.) in maximum dimension shall be allowed in any layer or backfill.

No sod, frozen material, or any material which, by decay or otherwise, might cause settlement shall be used as backfill. Deleterious substances, such as coal, lignite, shells, clay lumps, and conglomerate and cemented particles shall not exceed 5 percent by weight in any one sample of backfill material.

Any material excavated from the trench may be used as backfill provided it does not conflict with the above and that the material meets with the approval of the Engineer.

The Engineer will inspect:

1. The trench before the duct or conduit is placed in the trench.
2. The duct in the trench before the first layer of backfill.
3. The trench at any other time during excavation or backfilling.

Trenches under and within 2 ft. (60 cm.) of pavement, curb, gutter, or curb and gutter and other locations indicated by the Engineer shall be filled with sand or stone screenings complying with Articles 1003.01 and 1003.04 of the Standard Specifications. Extra compensation shall not be allowed for such sand or stone screenings.

The method and type of equipment to be used in compacting the backfill material shall be approved by the Engineer before any work is started.

All areas and plant material damaged by the installation shall be replaced as follows:

1. Grass Areas: Replace top soil to a depth of 3 inch (8 cm) , re-grade shoulders, ditch slopes, and open areas back to former existing grades. Fertilize, seed and mulch all damaged areas.
2. Sodded Areas: Fertilize and re-sod all damaged areas.
3. Plant Materials: Remove and replace damaged trees, shrubs, and vines with the same varieties that existed prior to the damage.
4. Shoulders Other than Stabilized Shoulders and back slopes: Replace shoulders to original condition and restore edge of back slope to original lines and grades.

All damaged landscape shall be replaced in accordance with Sections 250 through 254 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

#### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

The length of measurement shall be the distance along a straight line measured between changes in direction of the trench.

#### BASIS OF PAYMENT

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot (meter) for TRENCH AND BACKFILL FOR ELECTRICAL WORK, for all excavation, cable marker, furnishing and placing all backfill material, and the disposal of surplus excavations. Any boring made for the purpose of placing conduit or cable under sidewalks or driveways shall be paid for at the same contract unit price per lineal foot (meter) and designated as TRENCH AND BACKFILL FOR ELECTRICAL WORK for seeding or sodding the surface of the trench, when and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **CONTROL OF TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE MATERIALS**

Effective: June 1, 1994      Revised: May 12, 2008

Control of materials shall meet the requirements of Section 801 of the Standard Specifications, except for the following:

#### DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall submit the following traffic surveillance material documentation for the Engineer's approval. The material shall be submitted prior to the delivery of equipment to the job site, or within 30 consecutive calendar days after the contract is awarded, or within 15 consecutive calendar days after the contract is awarded, or within 15 consecutive calendar days after the preconstruction meeting.

(A) One (1) complete set of manufacturer's descriptive literature, drawings, and specifications of the traffic surveillance equipment, handholes, junction box, cable, conduit and all associated items that will be installed on the contract.

(B) Eight (8) complete shop drawings of the cabinets, showing in detail the fabrication, anchor bolts, and reinforcing materials.

(C) Eight (8) copies of a letter listing the manufacturer's name and model numbers of the proposed equipment to be supplied, as noted in Paragraphs (A) and (B) of this Special Provision. The letter will be reviewed by the Traffic Surveillance Engineer to determine whether the equipment to be used is approved. The letters will be stamped as approved or not approved accordingly and returned to the Contractor.

(D) (A), (B), and (C) above shall be stamped with the Contract Number, Permit Number, or Intersection for FAUS projects.

Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, all of the above items shall be submitted to the Engineer at the same time. Each item shall be properly identified by route, section and contract number. Failure to submit the required information above may result in any request for 120-day delay under Article 801.08 being denied.

### ACCEPTANCE

Acceptance of the traffic surveillance equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the Traffic Surveillance “turn on”. If approved, traffic surveillance acceptance shall be verbal at the “turn on” inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic surveillance equipment and associated maintenance thereof until Departmental acceptance is granted.

At or prior to the “Turn On” inspection of the traffic surveillance installation, the Contractor shall provide the Traffic Surveillance Inspector with one(1) copy of the letter described in Paragraph (C) above. In addition, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with one (1) copy of the operation and service manuals of the associated equipment and five (5) copies of the cabinet wiring diagrams and cable log and location diagram. If these items are not delivered, the traffic surveillance installation(s) will not be placed in operation.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and surveillance equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and equipment not complying with the above requirements will be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor’s expense.

### **ALKALI-SILICA REACTION FOR CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2007

Revised: January 1, 2009

Description. This special provision is intended to reduce the risk of a deleterious alkali-silica reaction in concrete exposed to humid or wet conditions. The special provision is not intended or adequate for concrete exposed to potassium acetate, potassium formate, sodium acetate or sodium formate. The special provision shall not apply to the dry environment (humidity less than 60 percent) found inside buildings for residential or commercial occupancy. The special provision shall also not apply to precast products or precast prestressed products.

Aggregate Expansion Values. Each coarse and fine aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260. The test will be performed with Type I or II cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department’s Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.05 percent will be assigned to limestone or dolomite coarse aggregates and 0.03 percent to limestone or dolomite fine aggregates (manufactured stone sand); however the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.

Aggregate Groups. Each combination of aggregates used in a mixture will be assigned to an aggregate group. The point at which the coarse aggregate and fine aggregate expansion values intersect in the following table will determine the group.

AGGREGATE GROUPS			
Coarse Aggregate or Coarse Aggregate Blend  ASTM C 1260 Expansion	Fine Aggregate or Fine Aggregate Blend  ASTM C 1260 Expansion		
	≤ 0.16%	> 0.16% - 0.27%	> 0.27%
	≤ 0.16%	Group I	Group II
> 0.16% - 0.27%	Group II	Group II	Group III
> 0.27%	Group III	Group III	Group IV

Mixture Options. Based upon the aggregate group, the following mixture options shall be used; however, the Department may prohibit a mixture option if field performance shows a deleterious alkali-silica reaction or Department testing indicates the mixture may experience a deleterious alkali-silica reaction.

- Group I - Mixture options are not applicable. Use any cement or finely divided mineral.
- Group II - Mixture options 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 shall be used.
- Group III - Mixture options 1, 2 and 3 combined, 4, or 5 shall be used.
- Group IV - Mixture options 1, 2 and 4 combined, or 5 shall be used.

For Class PP-3 concrete the mixture options are not applicable, and any cement may be used with the specified finely divided minerals.

- a) Mixture Option 1. The coarse or fine aggregates shall be blended to place the material in a group that will allow the selected cement or finely divided mineral to be used.

When a coarse or fine aggregate is blended, the weighted expansion value shall be calculated separately for the coarse and fine aggregate as follows:

$$\text{Weighted Expansion Value} = (a/100 \times A) + (b/100 \times B) + (c/100 \times C) + \dots$$

Where: a, b, c... = percentage of aggregate in the blend;  
 A, B, C...= expansion value for that aggregate.

- b) Mixture Option 2. A finely divided mineral shall be used as described in 1), 2), 3), or 4) that follow. The replacement ratio is defined as “finely divided mineral:portland cement”.

1) Class F Fly Ash. For Class PV, BS, MS, DS, SC, and SI concrete and cement aggregate mixture II (CAM II), Class F fly ash shall replace 15 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.5:1.

- 2) Class C Fly Ash. For Class PV, MS, SC, and SI Concrete, Class C fly ash with 18 percent to less than 26.5 percent calcium oxide content, and less than 2.0 percent loss on ignition, shall replace 20 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1:1; or at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.25:1 if the loss on ignition is 2.0 percent or greater. Class C fly ash with less than 18 percent calcium oxide content shall replace 20 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.25:1.

For Class PP-1, RR, BS, and DS concrete and CAM II, Class C fly ash with less than 26.5 percent calcium oxide content shall replace 15 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.5:1.

- 3) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag. For Class PV, BS, MS, SI, DS, and SC concrete, ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall replace 25 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1:1.

For Class PP-1 and RR concrete, ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall replace 15 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.5:1.

For Class PP-2, ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall replace 25 to 30 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1:1.

- 4) Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin. Microsilica solids or high reactivity metakaolin shall be added to the mixture at a minimum 25 lb/cu yd (15 kg/cu m) or 27 lb/cu yd (16 kg/cu m) respectively.
- c) Mixture Option 3. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.60 percent. When aggregate in Group II is involved, any finely divided mineral may be used with a portland cement.
- d) Mixture Option 4. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.45 percent. When aggregate in Group II or III is involved, any finely divided mineral may be used with a portland cement.
- e) Mixture Option 5. The proposed cement or finely divided mineral may be used if the ASTM C 1567 expansion value is  $\leq 0.16$  percent when performed on the aggregate in the concrete mixture with the highest ASTM C 1260 test result. The ASTM C 1567 test will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the materials have changed significantly. For latex concrete, the ASTM C 1567 test shall be performed without the latex. The 0.20 percent autoclave expansion limit in ASTM C 1567 shall not apply.

If during the two year time period the Contractor needs to replace the cement, and the replacement cement has an equal or lower total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ), a new ASTM C 1567 test will not be required.

Testing. If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value  $> 0.16$  percent, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor to evaluate the Department's ASTM C 1260 test result. The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I or II cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.80 percent or greater.

The interior vertical wall of the ASTM C 1293 recommended container (pail) shall be half covered with a wick of absorbent material consisting of blotting paper. If the testing laboratory desires to use an alternate container or wick of absorbent material, ASTM C 1293 test results with an alkali-reactive aggregate of known expansion characteristics shall be provided to the Engineer for review and approval. If the expansion is less than 0.040 percent after one year, the aggregate will be assigned an ASTM C 1260 expansion value of 0.08 percent that will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the aggregate has changed significantly.

The Engineer reserves the right to verify a Contractor's ASTM C 1293 or 1567 test result. The Engineer will not accept the result if the precision and bias for the test methods are not met.

The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1567 test shall either be accredited by the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) for ASTM C 227 under Portland Cement Concrete or Aggregate; or shall be inspected for Hydraulic Cement - Physical Tests by the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) and shall be approved by the Department. The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1293 test shall be inspected for Portland Cement Concrete by CCRL and shall be approved by the Department.

#### **APPROVAL OF PROPOSED BORROW AREAS, USE AREAS, AND/OR WASTE AREAS INSIDE ILLINOIS STATE BORDERS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2008

Revise the title of Article 107.22 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"107.22 Approval of Proposed Borrow Areas, Use Areas, and/or Waste Areas Inside Illinois State Borders."**

Add the following sentence to the end of the first paragraph of Article 107.22 of the Standard Specifications:

"Proposed borrow areas, use areas, and/or waste areas outside of Illinois shall comply with Article 107.01."

#### **CEMENT (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: April 1, 2009

Revise Section 1001 of the Standard Specifications to read:

#### **"SECTION 1001. CEMENT**

**1001.01 Cement Types.** Cement shall be according to the following.

- (a) Portland Cement. Acceptance of portland cement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Portland or Blended Cement Acceptance Procedure for Qualified and Non-Qualified Plants".

Portland cement shall be according to ASTM C 150, and shall meet the standard physical and chemical requirements. Type I or Type II may be used for cast-in-place, precast, and precast prestressed concrete. Type III may be used according to Article 1020.04, or when approved by the Engineer. All other cements referenced in ASTM C 150 may be used when approved by the Engineer.

The total of all organic processing additions shall be a maximum of 1.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement. The total of all inorganic processing additions shall be a maximum of 4.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement. However, a cement kiln dust inorganic processing addition shall be limited to a maximum of 1.0 percent. Organic processing additions shall be limited to grinding aids that improve the flowability of cement, reduce pack set, and improve grinding efficiency. Inorganic processing additions shall be limited to granulated blast-furnace slag according to the chemical requirements of AASHTO M 302, Class C fly ash according to the chemical requirements of AASHTO M 295, and cement kiln dust.

- (b) Portland-Pozzolan Cement. Acceptance of portland-pozzolan cement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Portland or Blended Cement Acceptance Procedure for Qualified and Non-Qualified Plants".

Portland-pozzolan cement shall be according to ASTM C 595 and shall meet the standard physical and chemical requirements. Type IP may be used for cast-in-place, precast, and precast prestressed concrete, except when Class PP concrete is used. The pozzolan constituent for Type IP shall be a maximum of 21 percent of the weight (mass) of the portland-pozzolan cement.

For cast-in-place construction, portland-pozzolan cement shall not be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C) without permission of the Engineer. If permission is given, the mix design strength requirement may require the Contractor to increase the cement or eliminate the cement factor reduction for a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture which is permitted according to Article 1020.05(b).

The total of all organic processing additions shall be a maximum of 1.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement. Organic processing additions shall be limited to grinding aids as defined in (a) above. Inorganic processing additions shall be limited to cement kiln dust at a maximum of 1.0 percent.

- (c) Portland Blast-Furnace Slag Cement. Acceptance of portland blast-furnace slag cement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Portland or Blended Cement Acceptance Procedure for Qualified and Non-Qualified Plants".

Portland blast-furnace slag cement shall be according to ASTM C 595 and shall meet the standard physical and chemical requirements. Type IS portland blast-furnace slag cement may be used for cast-in-place, precast, and precast prestressed concrete, except when Class PP concrete is used. The blast-furnace slag constituent for Type IS shall be a maximum of 25 percent of the weight (mass) of the portland blast-furnace slag cement.

For cast-in-place construction, portland blast-furnace slag cement shall not be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C) without permission of the Engineer. If permission is given, the mix design strength requirement may require the Contractor to increase the cement or eliminate the cement factor reduction for a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture which is permitted according to Article 1020.05(b).

The total of all organic processing additions shall be a maximum of 1.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement. Organic processing additions shall be limited to grinding aids as defined in (a) above. Inorganic processing additions shall be limited to cement kiln dust at a maximum of 1.0 percent.

(d) Rapid Hardening Cement. Rapid hardening cement shall be used according to Article 1020.04 or when approved by the Engineer. The cement shall be on the Department's current "Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs", and shall be according to the following.

- (1) The cement shall have a maximum final set of 25 minutes, according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 191.
- (2) The cement shall have a minimum compressive strength of 2000 psi (13,800 kPa) at 3.0 hours, 3200 psi (22,100 kPa) at 6.0 hours, and 4000 psi (27,600 kPa) at 24.0 hours, according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 109.
- (3) The cement shall have a maximum drying shrinkage of 0.050 percent at seven days, according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 596.
- (4) The cement shall have a maximum expansion of 0.020 percent at 14 days, according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 1038.
- (5) The cement shall have a minimum 80 percent relative dynamic modulus of elasticity; and shall not have a weight (mass) gain in excess of 0.15 percent or a weight (mass) loss in excess of 1.0 percent, after 100 cycles, according to AASHTO T 161, Procedure B.

(e) Calcium Aluminate Cement. Calcium aluminate cement shall be used only where specified by the Engineer. The cement shall meet the standard physical requirements for Type I cement according to ASTM C 150, except the time of setting shall not apply. The chemical requirements shall be determined according to ASTM C 114 and shall be as follows: minimum 38 percent aluminum oxide ( $Al_2O_3$ ), maximum 42 percent calcium oxide (CaO), maximum 1 percent magnesium oxide (MgO), maximum 0.4 percent sulfur trioxide ( $SO_3$ ), maximum 1 percent loss on ignition, and maximum 3.5 percent insoluble residue.

**1001.02 Uniformity of Color.** Cement contained in single loads or in shipments of several loads to the same project shall not have visible differences in color.

**1001.03 Mixing Brands and Types.** Different brands or different types of cement from the same manufacturing plant, or the same brand or type from different plants shall not be mixed or used alternately in the same item of construction unless approved by the Engineer.

**1001.04 Storage.** Cement shall be stored and protected against damage, such as dampness which may cause partial set or hardened lumps. Different brands or different types of cement from the same manufacturing plant, or the same brand or type from different plants shall be kept separate.”

## **CONCRETE ADMIXTURES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2003

Revised: April 1, 2009

Replace the first paragraph of Article 1020.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Admixtures. The use of admixtures to increase the workability or to accelerate the hardening of the concrete will be permitted when approved by the Engineer. Admixture dosages shall result in the mixture meeting the specified plastic and hardened properties. The Department will maintain an Approved List of Corrosion Inhibitors. Corrosion inhibitor dosage rates shall be according to Article 1020.05(b)(12). The Department will also maintain an Approved List of Concrete Admixtures, and an admixture technical representative shall be consulted when determining an admixture dosage from this list. The dosage shall be within the range indicated on the approved list unless the influence by other admixtures, jobsite conditions (such as a very short haul time), or other circumstances warrant a dosage outside the range. The Engineer shall be notified when a dosage is proposed outside the range. To determine an admixture dosage, air temperature, concrete temperature, cement source and quantity, finely divided mineral sources(s) and quantity, influence of other admixtures, haul time, placement conditions, and other factors as appropriate shall be considered. The Engineer may request the Contractor to have a batch of concrete mixed in the lab or field to verify the admixture dosage is correct. An admixture dosage or combination of admixture dosages shall not delay the initial set of concrete by more than one hour. When a retarding admixture is required or appropriate for a bridge deck or bridge deck overlay pour, the initial set time shall be delayed until the deflections due to the concrete dead load are no longer a concern for inducing cracks in the completed work. However, a retarding admixture shall not be used to further extend the pour time and justify the alteration of a bridge deck pour sequence.

When determining water in admixtures for water/cement ratio, the Contractor shall calculate 70 percent of the admixture dosage as water, except a value of 50 percent shall be used for a latex admixture used in bridge deck latex concrete overlays.”

Revise Section 1021 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### **“SECTION 1021. CONCRETE ADMIXTURES**

**1021.01 General.** Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid form ready for use. The admixtures shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original containers, bulk tank trucks or such containers or tanks as are acceptable to the Engineer. Delivery shall be accompanied by a ticket which clearly identifies the manufacturer and trade name of the material. Containers shall be readily identifiable as to manufacturer and trade name of the material they contain.

Corrosion inhibitors will be maintained on the Department's Approved List of Corrosion Inhibitors. All other concrete admixture products will be maintained on the Department's Approved List of Concrete Admixtures. For the admixture submittal, a report prepared by an independent laboratory accredited by the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) for Portland Cement Concrete shall be provided. The report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal, according to applicable specifications. However, for corrosion inhibitors the ASTM G 109 test information specified in ASTM C 1582 is not required to be from an independent lab. All other information in ASTM C 1582 shall be from an independent lab.

Tests shall be conducted using materials and methods specified on a "test" concrete and a "reference" concrete, together with a certification that no changes have been made in the formulation of the material since the performance of the tests. Per the manufacturer's option, the cement content for all required tests shall either be according to applicable specifications or 5.65 cwt/cu yd (335 kg/cu m). Compressive strength test results for six months and one year will not be required.

Prior to the approval of an admixture, the Engineer reserves the right to request a sample for testing. The test and reference concrete mixtures tested by the Engineer will contain a cement content of 5.65 cwt/cu yd (335 kg/cu m). For freeze-thaw testing, the Department will perform the test according to AASHTO T 161, Procedure B. The flexural strength test will be performed according to AASHTO T 177. If the Engineer decides to test the admixture, the manufacturer shall submit AASHTO T 197 water content and set time test results on the standard cement used by the Department. The test and reference concrete mixture shall contain a cement content of 5.65 cwt/cu yd (335 kg/cu m). The manufacturer may select their lab or an independent lab to perform this testing. The laboratory is not required to be accredited by AASHTO.

The manufacturer shall include in the submittal the following admixture information: the manufacturing range for specific gravity, the midpoint and manufacturing range for residue by oven drying, and the manufacturing range for pH. The submittal shall also include an infrared spectrophotometer trace no more than five years old.

For air-entraining admixtures according to Article 1021.02, the specific gravity allowable manufacturing range shall be established by the manufacturer and the test method shall be according to ASTM C 494. For residue by oven drying and pH, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to ASTM C 260.

For admixtures according to Articles 1021.03, 1021.04, 1021.05, 1021.06, and 1021.07, the pH allowable manufacturing range shall be established by the manufacturer and the test method shall be according to ASTM E 70. For specific gravity and residue by oven drying, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to ASTM C 494.

When test results are more than seven years old, the manufacturer shall re-submit the infrared spectrophotometer trace and the report prepared by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO.

All admixtures, except chloride-based accelerators, shall contain a maximum of 0.3 percent chloride by weight (mass).

Random field samples may be taken by the Department to verify an admixture meets specification. A split sample will be provided to the manufacturer if requested. Admixtures that do not meet specification requirements or an allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be replaced with new material.

**1021.02 Air-Entraining Admixtures.** Air-entraining admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 154.

**1021.03 Retarding and Water-Reducing Admixtures.** The admixture shall be according to the following.

- (a) The retarding admixture shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type B (retarding) or Type D (water-reducing and retarding).
- (b) The water-reducing admixture shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type A.
- (c) The high range water-reducing admixture shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F (high range water-reducing) or Type G (high range water-reducing and retarding).

**1021.04 Accelerating Admixtures.** The admixture shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type C (accelerating) or Type E (water reducing and accelerating).

**1021.05 Self-Consolidating Admixtures.** The self-consolidating admixture system shall consist of either a high range water-reducing admixture only or a high range water-reducing admixture combined with a separate viscosity modifying admixture. The one or two component admixture system shall be capable of producing a concrete mixture that can flow around reinforcement and consolidate under its own weight without additional effort and without segregation.

The high range water-reducing admixture shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F.

The viscosity modifying admixture shall be according to ASTM C 494, Type S (specific performance).

**1021.06 Rheology-Controlling Admixture.** The rheology-controlling admixture shall be capable of producing a concrete mixture with a lower yield stress that will consolidate easier for slipform applications used by the Contractor. The rheology-controlling admixture shall be according to ASTM C 494, Type S (specific performance).

**1021.07 Corrosion Inhibitor.** The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to one of the following.

- (a) Calcium Nitrite. The corrosion inhibitor shall contain a minimum 30 percent calcium nitrite by weight (mass) of solution, and shall comply with the requirements of AASHTO M 194, Type C (accelerating).
- (b) Other Materials. The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to ASTM C 1582.”

## CONCRETE MIX DESIGNS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Add the following to Article 1020.05(c) of the Standard Specifications:

“(5) Performance Based Finely Divided Mineral Combination. For Class PV and SI concrete a performance based finely divided mineral combination may be used. The minimum cement factor, maximum cement factor, and water cement ratio of Article 1020.04 shall be replaced with the values below, and the performance based finely divided mineral combination herein is an alternative to Articles 1020.05(c)(1), (c)(2), (c)(3), and (c)(4). The mix design shall meet the following requirements and the Engineer may request a trial batch.

- a. The mixture shall contain a minimum of 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m) of portland cement. For a blended cement, a sufficient amount shall be used to obtain the required 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m) of portland cement in the mixture. For example, a blended cement stated to have 20 percent finely divided mineral, ignoring any ASTM C 595 tolerance on the 20 percent, would require a minimum of 469 lbs/cu yd (278 kg/cu m) of material in the mixture. When the mixture is designed for cement content from 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m) to 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m), the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition in the cement shall not exceed 5.0 percent.
- b. The mixture shall contain a maximum of two finely divided minerals. The finely divided mineral in a blended cement shall count toward the total number of finely divided minerals allowed. The finely divided mineral(s) shall constitute a maximum of 35.0 percent of the total cement plus finely divided mineral(s). The fly ash portion shall not exceed 30.0 percent for Class C fly ash or 25.0 percent for Class F fly ash. The Class C and F fly ash combination shall not exceed 30.0 percent. The ground granulated blast-furnace slag portion shall not exceed 35.0 percent. The microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin portion used together or separately shall not exceed 5.0 percent. The finely divided mineral in the blended cement shall apply to the maximum 35.0 percent, and shall be determined as discussed in a. above for determining portland cement in blended cement.
- c. For central mixed Class PV and SI concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 535 lbs/cu yd (320 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided mineral(s) summed together, and a water-reducing admixture shall be used. The value shall be 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) without a water-reducing admixture.

For truck mixed or shrink mixed Class PV and SI concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 575 lbs/cu yd (345 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided mineral(s) summed together, and a water-reducing admixture shall be used. The value shall be 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) without a water-reducing admixture.

- d. The mixture shall contain a maximum of 705 lbs/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided mineral(s) summed together.
- e. The mixture shall have a water/cement ratio of 0.32 – 0.44.
- f. The mixture shall not be used for placement underwater.
- g. The combination of cement and finely divided mineral(s) shall have an ASTM C 1567 expansion value  $\leq 0.16$  percent, and shall be performed on the aggregate in the concrete mixture with the highest ASTM C 1260 test result. The ASTM C 1567 test will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the materials have changed significantly.

If during the two year time period the Contractor needs to replace the portland cement, and the replacement portland cement has an equal or lower total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ), a new ASTM C 1567 test will not be required. However, replacement of a blended cement with another cement will require a new ASTM C 1567 test.”

#### **CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY - DIESEL VEHICLE EMISSIONS CONTROL (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: July 1, 2009

Diesel Vehicle Emissions Control. The reduction of construction air emissions shall be accomplished by using cleaner burning diesel fuel. The term “equipment” refers to any and all diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the project site in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the project site (including any “rental” equipment).

All equipment on the jobsite, with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, shall be required to: use Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel fuel (ULSD) exclusively (15 ppm sulfur content or less).

Diesel powered equipment in non-compliance will not be allowed to be used on the project site, and is also subject to a notice of non-compliance as outlined below.

The Contractor shall submit copies of monthly summary reports and include certified copies of the ULSD diesel fuel delivery slips for diesel fuel delivered to the jobsite for the reporting time period, noting the quantity of diesel fuel used.

If any diesel powered equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this specification, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a notice of non-compliance and identify an appropriate period of time, as outlined below under environmental deficiency deduction, in which to bring the equipment into compliance or remove it from the project site.

Any costs associated with bringing any diesel powered equipment into compliance with these diesel vehicle emissions controls shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall also not be grounds for a claim.

Environmental Deficiency Deduction. When the Engineer is notified, or determines that an environmental control deficiency exists, he/she will notify the Contractor in writing, and direct the Contractor to correct the deficiency within a specified time period. The specified time-period, which begins upon Contractor notification, will be from 1/2 hour to 24 hours long, based on the urgency of the situation and the nature of the deficiency. The Engineer shall be the sole judge regarding the time period.

The deficiency will be based on lack of repair, maintenance and diesel vehicle emissions control.

If the Contractor fails to correct the deficiency within the specified time frame, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

If a Contractor or subcontractor accumulates three environmental deficiency deductions in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

#### **CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY - IDLING RESTRICTIONS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Idling Restrictions. The Contractor shall establish truck-staging areas for all diesel powered vehicles that are waiting to load or unload material at the jobsite. Staging areas shall be located where the diesel emissions from the equipment will have a minimum impact on adjacent sensitive receptors. The Department will review the selection of staging areas, whether within or outside the existing highway right-of-way, to avoid locations near sensitive areas or populations to the extent possible. Sensitive receptors include, but are not limited to, hospitals, schools, residences, motels, hotels, daycare facilities, elderly housing and convalescent facilities. Diesel powered engines shall also be located as far away as possible from fresh air intakes, air conditioners, and windows. The Engineer will approve staging areas before implementation.

Diesel powered vehicle operators may not cause or allow the motor vehicle, when it is not in motion, to idle for more than a total of 10 minutes within any 60 minute period, except under any of the following circumstances:

- 1) The motor vehicle has a gross vehicle weight rating of less than 8000 lb (3630 kg).
- 2) The motor vehicle idles while forced to remain motionless because of on-highway traffic, an official traffic control device or signal, or at the direction of a law enforcement official.
- 3) The motor vehicle idles when operating defrosters, heaters, air conditioners, or other equipment solely to prevent a safety or health emergency.
- 4) A police, fire, ambulance, public safety, other emergency or law enforcement motor vehicle, or any motor vehicle used in an emergency capacity, idles while in an emergency or training mode and not for the convenience of the vehicle operator.
- 5) The primary propulsion engine idles for maintenance, servicing, repairing, or diagnostic purposes if idling is necessary for such activity.

- 6) A motor vehicle idles as part of a government inspection to verify that all equipment is in good working order, provided idling is required as part of the inspection.
- 7) When idling of the motor vehicle is required to operate auxiliary equipment to accomplish the intended use of the vehicle (such as loading, unloading, mixing, or processing cargo; controlling cargo temperature; construction operations, lumbering operations; oil or gas well servicing; or farming operations), provided that this exemption does not apply when the vehicle is idling solely for cabin comfort or to operate non-essential equipment such as air conditioning, heating, microwave ovens, or televisions.
- 8) When the motor vehicle idles due to mechanical difficulties over which the operator has no control.
- 9) The outdoor temperature is less than 32 °F (0 °C) or greater than 80 °F (26 °C).

When the outdoor temperature is greater than or equal to 32 °F (0 °C) or less than or equal to 80 °F (26 °C), a person who operates a motor vehicle operating on diesel fuel shall not cause or allow the motor vehicle to idle for a period greater than 30 minutes in any 60 minute period while waiting to weigh, load, or unload cargo or freight, unless the vehicle is in a line of vehicles that regularly and periodically moves forward.

The above requirements do not prohibit the operation of an auxiliary power unit or generator set as an alternative to idling the main engine of a motor vehicle operating on diesel fuel.

Environmental Deficiency Deduction. When the Engineer is notified, or determines that an environmental control deficiency exists based on non-compliance with the idling restrictions, he/she will notify the Contractor, and direct the Contractor to correct the deficiency.

If the Contractor fails to correct the deficiency a monetary deduction will be imposed. The monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

#### **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: January 1, 2010

FEDERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor:

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. This determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform **10.0%** of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal; or
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders may consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217)785-4611, or by visiting the Department's web site at [www.dot.il.gov](http://www.dot.il.gov).

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement. The failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

- (a) The bidder shall submit a Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan on Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026 with the bid.

(b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number, and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.

(c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. For bidding purposes, submission of the completed SBE 2025 forms, signed by the DBEs and faxed to the bidder will be acceptable as long as the original is available and provided upon request. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:

(1) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;

(2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the work each DBE will perform;

(3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating. The dollar amount of participation for identified work shall specifically state the quantity, unit price, and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;

(4) DBE Participation Commitment Statements, form SBE 2025, signed by the bidder and each participating DBE firm documenting the commitment to use the DBE subcontractors whose participation is submitted to meet the contract goal;

(5) If the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE companies and non-DBE companies, the plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s); and,

(6) If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the apparent successful bidder is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document the good faith efforts of the bidder before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan commits sufficient commercially useful DBE work performance to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR part 26, Appendix A. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan does not commit sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract goal unless the apparent successful bidder documented in the Utilization Plan that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made.

Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words, efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

(a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.

(1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.

(2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.

(3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

(4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.

b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.

(5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.

(6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.

(7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.

(8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.

(b) If the Department determines that the apparent successful bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision and that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification shall include a statement of reasons why good faith efforts have not been found.

(c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a determination adverse to the bidder within the five working days after receipt of the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217)785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation and/or argument concerning the issue of whether an adequate good faith effort was made to meet the contract goal. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved.

The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

(a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.

(b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.

(c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.

(d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:

- (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
- (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement.

(e) DBE as a material supplier:

- (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
- (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials or supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
- (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a regular dealer or manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract.

If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal.

(a) No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217) 785-4611. Telefax number (217) 785-1524.

(b) The Contractor must notify and obtain written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises prior to replacing a DBE or making any change in the participation of a DBE. Approval for replacement will be granted only if it is demonstrated that the DBE is unable or unwilling to perform. The Contractor must make every good faith effort to find another certified DBE subcontractor to substitute for the original DBE. The good faith efforts shall be directed at finding another DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the original DBE, to the extent needed to meet the contract goal.

(c) Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract specifications must be approved, in writing, by the Department. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract.

(d) In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:

- (1) That the replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
- (2) That the DBE is aware that its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
- (3) That the DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonably competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.

(e) Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A, must be signed and submitted.

(f) If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, then a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor shall not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure that the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.

(g) All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the Participation Statement. The Contractor shall not terminate for convenience a DBE listed in the Utilization Plan and then perform the work of the terminated DBE with its own forces, those of an affiliate or those of another subcontractor, whether DBE or not, without first obtaining the written consent of the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises to amend the Utilization Plan. The Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises of any termination for reasons other than convenience, and shall obtain approval for inclusion of the substitute DBE in the Utilization Plan. If good faith efforts following a termination of a DBE for cause are not successful, the Contractor shall contact the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises and provide a full accounting of the efforts undertaken to obtain substitute DBE participation. The Bureau of Small Business Enterprises will evaluate the good faith efforts in light of all circumstances surrounding the performance status of the contract, and determine whether the contract goal should be amended.

(h) The Contractor shall maintain a record of payments for work performed to the DBE participants. The records shall be made available to the Department for inspection upon request. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Regional Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (j) of this part.

(i) The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.

(j) Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages.

A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department.

### **ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2007

Revised: August 1, 2008

Revise Article 670.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"670.02 Engineer's Field Office Type A.** Type A field offices shall have a minimum ceiling height of 7 ft (2 m) and a minimum floor space 450 sq ft (42 sq m). The office shall be provided with sufficient heat, natural and artificial light, and air conditioning.

The office shall have an electronic security system that will respond to any breach of exterior doors and windows. Doors and windows shall be equipped with locks. Doors shall also be equipped with dead bolt locks or other secondary locking device.

Windows shall be equipped with exterior screens to allow adequate ventilation. All windows shall be equipped with interior shades, curtains, or blinds. Adequate all-weather parking space shall be available to accommodate a minimum of ten vehicles.

Suitable on-site sanitary facilities meeting Federal, State, and local health department requirements shall be provided, maintained clean and in good working condition, and shall be stocked with lavatory and sanitary supplies at all times.

Sanitary facilities shall include hot and cold potable running water, lavatory and toilet as an integral part of the office where available. Solid waste disposal consisting of two waste baskets and an outside trash container of sufficient size to accommodate a weekly provided pick-up service.

In addition, the following furniture and equipment shall be furnished.

- (a) Four desks with minimum working surface 42 x 30 in. (1.1 m x 750 mm) each and five non-folding chairs with upholstered seats and backs.
- (b) One desk with minimum working surface 48 x 72 in. (1.2 x 1.8 m) with height adjustment of 23 to 30 in. (585 to 750 mm).
- (c) One four-post drafting table with minimum top size of 37 1/2 x 48 in. (950 mm x 1.2 m). The top shall be basswood or equivalent and capable of being tilted through an angle of 50 degrees. An adjustable height drafting stool with upholstered seat and back shall also be provided.
- (d) Two free standing four drawer legal size file cabinet with lock and an underwriters' laboratories insulated file device 350 degrees one hour rating.
- (e) One 6 ft (1.8 m) folding table with six folding chairs.

- (f) One equipment cabinet of minimum inside dimension of 44 in. (1100 mm) high x 24 in. (600 mm) wide x 30 in. (750 mm) deep with lock. The walls shall be of steel with a 3/32 in. (2 mm) minimum thickness with concealed hinges and enclosed lock constructed in such a manner as to prevent entry by force. The cabinet assembly shall be permanently attached to a structural element of the field office in a manner to prevent theft of the entire cabinet.
- (g) One refrigerator with a minimum size of 16 cu ft (0.45 cu m) with a freezer unit.
- (h) One electric desk type tape printing calculator.
- (i) A minimum of two communication paths. The configuration shall include:
  - (1) Internet Connection. An internet service connection using telephone DSL, cable broadband, or CDMA wireless technology. Additionally, an 802.11g/N wireless router shall be provided, which will allow connection by the Engineer and up to four Department staff.
  - (2) Telephone Lines. Three separate telephone lines.
- (j) One plain paper copy machine capable of reproducing prints up to 11 x 17 in. (280 x 432 mm) with an automatic feed tray capable of storing 30 sheets of paper. Letter size and 11 x 17 in. (280 x 432 mm) paper shall be provided.
- (k) One plain paper fax machine with paper.
- (l) Two telephones, with touch tone, where available, and a digital telephone answering machine, for exclusive use by the Engineer.
- (m) One electric water cooler dispenser.
- (n) One first-aid cabinet fully equipped.
- (o) One microwave oven, 1 cu ft (0.03 cu m) minimum capacity.
- (p) One fire-proof safe, 0.5 cu ft (0.01 cu m) minimum capacity.
- (q) One electric paper shredder.
- (r) One post mounted rain gauge, located on the project site for each 5 miles (8 km) of project length.”

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 670.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The building or buildings fully equipped as specified will be paid for on a monthly basis until the building or buildings are released by the Engineer.”

Revise the last sentence of the first paragraph of Article 670.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“This price shall include all utility costs and shall reflect the salvage value of the building or buildings, equipment, and furniture which become the property of the Contractor after release by the Engineer, except that the Department will pay that portion of the monthly long distance telephone bills that, when combined, exceed \$150.”

#### **EQUIPMENT RENTAL RATES (BDE)**

Effective: August 2, 2007

Revised: January 2, 2008

Replace the second and third paragraphs of Article 105.07(b)(4)a. of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).”

Replace Article 109.04(b)(4) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“(4) Equipment. Equipment used for extra work shall be authorized by the Engineer. The equipment shall be specifically described, be of suitable size and capacity for the work to be performed, and be in good operating condition. For such equipment, the Contractor will be paid as follows.

- a. Contractor Owned Equipment. Contractor owned equipment will be paid for by the hour using the applicable FHWA hourly rate from the “Equipment Watch Rental Rate Blue Book” (Blue Book) in effect when the force account work begins. The FHWA hourly rate is calculated as follows.

$$\text{FHWA hourly rate} = (\text{monthly rate}/176) \times (\text{model year adj.}) \times (\text{Illinois adj.}) + \text{EOC}$$

Where: EOC = Estimated Operating Costs per hour (from the Blue Book)

The time allowed will be the actual time the equipment is operating on the extra work. For the time required to move the equipment to and from the site of the extra work and any authorized idle (standby) time, payment will be made at the following hourly rate:  $0.5 \times (\text{FHWA hourly rate} - \text{EOC})$ .

All time allowed shall fall within the working hours authorized for the extra work.

The rates above include the cost of fuel, oil, lubrication, supplies, small tools, necessary attachments, repairs, overhaul and maintenance of any kind, depreciation, storage, overhead, profits, insurance, and all incidentals. The rates do not include labor.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer sufficient information for each piece of equipment and its attachments to enable the Engineer to determine the proper equipment category. If a rate is not established in the Blue Book for a particular piece of equipment, the Engineer will establish a rate for that piece of equipment that is consistent with its cost and use in the industry.

- b. Rented Equipment. Whenever it is necessary for the Contractor to rent equipment to perform extra work, the rental and transportation costs of the equipment plus five percent for overhead will be paid. In no case shall the rental rates exceed those of established distributors or equipment rental agencies.

All prices shall be agreed to in writing before the equipment is used.”

### **HOT-MIX ASPHALT – ANTI-STRIPPING ADDITIVE (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2009

Revise the first and second paragraphs of Article 1030.04(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Determination of Need for Anti-Stripping Additive. The mixture designer shall determine if an additive is needed in the mix to prevent stripping. The determination will be made on the basis of tests performed according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 283. To be considered acceptable by the Department as a mixture not susceptible to stripping, the conditioned to unconditioned split tensile strength ratio (TSR) shall be equal to or greater than 0.85 for 6 in. (150 mm) specimens. Mixtures, either with or without an additive, with TSRs less than 0.85 for 6 in. (150 mm) specimens will be considered unacceptable. Also, the conditioned tensile strength for mixtures containing an anti-strip additive shall not be lower than the original conditioned tensile strength determined for the same mixture without the anti-strip additive.

If it is determined that an additive is required, the additive may be hydrated lime, slaked quicklime, or a liquid additive, at the Contractor's option.”

### **HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2010

Description. This work shall consist of testing the density of longitudinal joints as part of the quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) of hot-mix asphalt (HMA). Work shall be according to Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications except as follows.

Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Delete the second and third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

“Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 2 in. (50 mm), from each pavement edge. (i.e. for a 4 in. (100 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 4 in. (100 mm) from the edge of pavement.) Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.

- a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a one-minute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.
- b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein. The three one-minute readings shall be spaced ten feet apart longitudinally along the unconfined pavement edge and centered at the random density test location.”

Revise the Density Control Limits table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Mixture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test (includes confined edges)	Unconfined Edge Joint Density Minimum
IL-9.5, IL-12.5	Ndesign ≥ 90	92.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-9.5,IL-9.5L, IL-12.5	Ndesign < 90	92.5 – 97.4%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-25.0	Ndesign ≥ 90	93.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, IL-25.0	Ndesign < 90	93.0 – 97.4%	90.0%
SMA	Ndesign = 50 & 80	93.5 – 97.4%	91.0%
All Other	Ndesign = 30	93.0 - 97.4%	90.0%”

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT – DROP-OFFS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“At locations where construction operations result in a differential in elevation exceeding 3 in. (75 mm) between the edge of pavement or edge of shoulder within 3 ft (900 mm) of the edge of the pavement and the earth or aggregate shoulders, Type I or II barricades or vertical panels shall be placed at 100 ft (30 m) centers on roadways where the posted speed limit is 45 mph or greater and at 50 ft (15 m) centers on roadways where the posted speed limit is less than 45 mph.”

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT – PLANT TEST FREQUENCY (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2008

Revised: January 1, 2010

Revise the table in Article 1030.05(d)(2)a. of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Parameter	Frequency of Tests		Test Method See Manual of Test Procedures for Materials
	High ESAL Mixture Low ESAL Mixture	Frequency of Tests All Other Mixtures	
Aggregate Gradation  % passing sieves: 1/2 in. (12.5 mm), No. 4 (4.75 mm), No. 8 (2.36 mm), No. 30 (600 μm) No. 200 (75 μm)  Note 1.	1 washed ignition oven test on the mix per half day of production  Note 4.	1 washed ignition oven test on the mix per day of production  Note 4.	Illinois Procedure
Asphalt Binder Content by Ignition Oven  Note 2.	1 per half day of production	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 308
VMA  Note 3.	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production  Day's production < 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)	N/A	Illinois Modified AASHTO R 35
Air Voids  Bulk Specific Gravity of Gyratory Sample	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production  Day's production < 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 312
Maximum Specific Gravity of Mixture	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production  Day's production < 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 209

Note 1. The No. 8 (2.36 mm) and No. 30 (600 μm) sieves are not required for All Other Mixtures.

Note 2. The Engineer may waive the ignition oven requirement for asphalt binder content if the aggregates to be used are known to have ignition asphalt binder content calibration factors which exceed 1.5 percent. If the ignition oven requirement is waived, other Department approved methods shall be used to determine the asphalt binder content.

Note 3. The  $G_{sb}$  used in the voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) calculation shall be the same average  $G_{sb}$  value listed in the mix design.

Note 4. The Engineer reserves the right to require additional hot bin gradations for batch plants if control problems are evident.”

### **HOT-MIX ASPHALT – QC/QA ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revise Article 1030.05(f)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(3) Department assurance tests for voids, field VMA, and density.”

### **HOT-MIX ASPHALT – TRANSPORTATION (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2008

Revise Article 1030.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1030.08 Transportation.** Vehicles used in transporting HMA shall have clean and tight beds. The beds shall be sprayed with asphalt release agents from the Department’s approved list. In lieu of a release agent, the Contractor may use a light spray of water with a light scatter of manufactured sand (FA 20 or FA 21) evenly distributed over the bed of the vehicle. After spraying, the bed of the vehicle shall be in a completely raised position and it shall remain in this position until all excess asphalt release agent or water has been drained.

When the air temperature is below 60 °F (15 °C), the bed, including the end, endgate, sides and bottom shall be insulated with fiberboard, plywood or other approved insulating material and shall have a thickness of not less than 3/4 in (20 mm). When the insulation is placed inside the bed, the insulation shall be covered with sheet steel approved by the Engineer. Each vehicle shall be equipped with a cover of canvas or other suitable material meeting the approval of the Engineer which shall be used if any one of the following conditions is present.

- (a) Ambient air temperature is below 60 °F (15 °C).
- (b) The weather is inclement.
- (c) The temperature of the HMA immediately behind the paver screed is below 250 °F (120 °C).

The cover shall extend down over the sides and ends of the bed for a distance of approximately 12 in. (300 mm) and shall be fastened securely. The covering shall be rolled back before the load is dumped into the finishing machine.”

**IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2003

Revised: January 1, 2007

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing temporary impact attenuators of the category and test level specified.

Materials. Materials shall meet the requirements of the impact attenuator manufacturer and the following:

Item	Article/Section
(a) Fine Aggregate (Note 1)	003.01
(b) Steel Posts, Structural Shapes, and Plates	1006.04
(c) Rail Elements, End Section Plates, and Splice Plates	1006.25
(d) Bolts, Nuts, Washers and Hardware	1006.25
(e) Hollow Structural Tubing	1006.27(b)
(f) Wood Posts and Wood Blockouts	1007.01, 1007.02, 1007.06
(g) Preservative Treatment	1007.12
(h) Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar	1018.01

Note 1. Fine aggregate shall be FA 1 or FA 2, Class A quality. The sand shall be unbagged and shall have a maximum moisture content of five percent.

**CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

General. Impact Attenuators shall meet the testing criteria contained in National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) Report 350 for the test level specified and shall be on the Department's approved list.

Installation. Regrading of slopes or approaches for the installation shall be as shown on the plans.

Attenuator bases, when required by the manufacturer, shall be constructed on a prepared subgrade according to the manufacturer's specifications. The surface of the base shall be slightly sloped or crowned to facilitate drainage.

Impact attenuators shall be installed according to the manufacturer's specifications and include all necessary transitions between the impact attenuator and the item to which it is attached.

When water filled attenuators are used between November 1 and April 15, they shall contain anti-freeze according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

Markings. Sand module impact attenuators shall be striped with alternating reflectorized Type AA or Type AP fluorescent orange and reflectorized white horizontal, circumferential stripes. There shall be at least two of each stripe on each module.

Other types of impact attenuators shall have a terminal marker applied to their nose and reflectors along their sides.

Maintenance. All maintenance of the impact attenuators shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until removal is directed by the Engineer.

Relocate. When relocation of temporary impact attenuators is specified, they shall be removed, relocated and reinstalled at the new location. The reinstallation requirements shall be the same as those for a new installation.

Removal. When the Engineer determines the temporary impact attenuators are no longer required, the installation shall be dismantled with all hardware becoming the property of the Contractor.

Surplus material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03. Anti-freeze, when present, shall be disposed of/recycled according to local ordinances.

When impact attenuators have been anchored to the pavement, the anchor holes shall be repaired with rapid set mortar. Only enough water to permit placement and consolidation by rodding shall be used and the material shall be struck-off flush.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as each, where each is defined as one complete installation.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (FULLY REDIRECTIVE, NARROW); IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (FULLY REDIRECTIVE, WIDE); IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (FULLY REDIRECTIVE, RESETTABLE); IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (SEVERE USE, NARROW); IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (SEVERE USE, WIDE); or IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (NON-REDIRECTIVE) of the test level specified.

Relocation of the devices will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for IMPACT ATTENUATORS, RELOCATE (FULLY REDIRECTIVE); IMPACT ATTENUATORS, RELOCATE (SEVERE USE); or IMPACT ATTENUATORS, RELOCATE (NON-REDIRECTIVE); of the test level specified.

Regrading of slopes or approaches will be paid for according to Section 202 and/or Section 204 of the Standard Specifications.

**LIQUIDATED DAMAGES (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revise the table in Article 108.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Schedule of Deductions for Each Day of Overrun in Contract Time			
Original Contract Amount		Daily Charges	
From More Than	To and Including	Calendar Day	Work Day
\$ 0	\$ 100,000	\$ 375	\$ 500
100,000	500,000	625	875
500,000	1,000,000	1,025	1,425
1,000,000	3,000,000	1,125	1,550
3,000,000	5,000,000	1,425	1,950
5,000,000	10,000,000	1,700	2,350
10,000,000	And over	3,325	4,650"

**METAL HARDWARE CAST INTO CONCRETE (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2008

Revised: April 1, 2009

Add the following to Article 503.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(g) Metal Hardware Cast into Concrete ..... 1006.13”

Add the following to Article 504.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(j) Metal Hardware Cast into Concrete ..... 1006.13”

Revise Article 1006.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1006.13 Metal Hardware Cast into Concrete.** Unless otherwise noted, all steel hardware cast into concrete, such as inserts, brackets, cable clamps, metal casings for formed holes, and other miscellaneous items, shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M 232 or AASHTO M 111. Aluminum inserts will not be allowed. Zinc alloy inserts shall be according to ASTM B 86, Alloys 3, 5, or 7.

The inserts shall be UNC threaded type anchorages having the following minimum certified proof load.

Insert Diameter	Proof Load
5/8 in. (16 mm)	6600 lb (29.4 kN)
3/4 in. (19 mm)	6600 lb (29.4 kN)
1 in. (25 mm)	9240 lb (41.1 kN)”

**MONTHLY EMPLOYMENT REPORT (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: January 1, 2010

In addition to any other reporting required by the contract, the Contractor shall provide to the Engineer an employment summary for all employees working on the contract from the contract execution date to the last full pay period each month for the duration of the contract. The report may include but is not limited to:

- a) Total number of employees.
- b) The total hours worked.
- c) Total payroll.

The report shall be completed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall also report for each subcontractor. Employee hours worked from home office or other off-site office hours worked related directly to this contract shall be included. Engineering consulting firms performing construction layout and material testing for the Contractor shall also be included.

Hours worked for material suppliers, services provided by purchase orders, Department employees or consulting firms performing inspection or testing for the Department shall not be included in the report.

The report shall contain all hours worked under the contract from the start of the month to the last full pay period each month and shall be submitted no later than five business days after the end of each month.

The report shall be submitted electronically by accessing the Department's website (<http://www.dot.il.gov/stimulus/index.html>).

Any costs associated with complying with this provision shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

**NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM / EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2007

Revised: November 1, 2009

Revise Article 105.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) / Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction When the Engineer is notified or determines an erosion and/or sediment control deficiency(s) exists, or the Contractor's activities represents a violation of the Department's NPDES permits, the Engineer will notify and direct the Contractor to correct the deficiency within a specified time. The specified time, which begins upon notification to the Contractor, will be from 1/2 hour to 1 week based on the urgency of the situation and the nature of the work effort required. The Engineer will be the sole judge.

A deficiency may be any lack of repair, maintenance, or implementation of erosion and/or sediment control devices included in the contract, or any failure to comply with the conditions of the Department's NPDES permits. A deficiency may also be applied to situations where corrective action is not an option such as the failure to participate in a jobsite inspection of the project, failure to install required measures prior to initiating earth moving operations, disregard of concrete washout requirements, or other disregard of the NPDES permit.

If the Contractor fails to correct a deficiency within the specified time, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or portion of a calendar day until the deficiency is corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The calendar day(s) will begin with notification to the Contractor and end with the Engineer's acceptance of the correction. The base value of the daily monetary deduction is \$1000.00 and will be applied to each location for which a deficiency exists. The value of the deficiency deduction assessed for each infraction will be determined by multiplying the base value by a Gravity Adjustment Factor provided in Table A. Except for failure to participate in a required jobsite inspection of the project prior to initiating earthmoving operations which will be based on the total acreage of planned disturbance at the following multipliers: <5 Acres: 1; 5-10 Acres: 2; >10-25 Acres: 3; >25 Acres: 5. For those deficiencies where corrective action was not an option, the monetary deduction will be immediate and will be valued at one calendar day multiplied by a Gravity Adjustment Factor.

Table A Deficiency Deduction Gravity Adjustment Factors				
Types of Violations	Soil Disturbed and Not Permanently Stabilized At Time of Violation			
	< 5 Acres	5 - 10 Acres	>10 - 25 Acres	> 25 Acres
Failure to Install or Properly Maintain BMP	0.1 - 0.5	0.2 - 1.0	0.5 - 2.5	1.0 - 5
Careless Destruction of BMP	0.2 - 1	0.5 - 2.5	1.0 - 5.	1.0 - 5
Intrusion into Protected Resource	1.0 - 5	1.0 - 5	2.0 - 10	2.0 - 10
Failure to properly manage Chemicals, Concrete Washouts or Residuals, Litter or other Wastes	0.2 - 1	0.2 - 1	0.5 - 2.5	1.0 - 5
Improper Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance, Fueling or Cleaning	0.1 - 0.5	0.2 - 1	0.2 - 1	0.5 - 2.5
Failure to Provide or Update Written or Graphic Plans Required by SWPPP	0.2 - 1	0.5 - 2.5	1.0 - 5	1.0 - 5
Failure to comply with Other Provisions of the NPDES Permit	0.1 - 0.5	0.2 - 1	0.2 - 1	0.5 - 2.5"

**NIGHTTIME WORK ZONE LIGHTING (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2008

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, moving, and removing lighting for nighttime work zones. Nighttime shall be defined as occurring shortly before sunset until after sunrise.

Materials. The lighting shall consist of mobile and/or stationary lighting systems as required herein for the specific type of construction. Mobile lighting systems shall consist of luminaires attached to construction equipment or moveable carts. Stationary lighting systems shall consist of roadway luminaires mounted on temporary poles or trailer mounted light towers at fixed locations. Some lighting systems, such as balloon lights, may be adapted to both mobile and stationary applications.

Equipment. The Contractor shall furnish an illuminance meter for use by the Engineer. The meter shall have a digital display calibrated to NIST standards, shall be cosine and color corrected, and shall have an accuracy of ± five percent. The sensor shall have a level indicator to ensure measurements are taken in a horizontal plane.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. At the preconstruction conference, the Contractor shall submit the type(s) of lighting system to be used and the locations of all devices.

Before nighttime construction may begin, the lighting system shall be demonstrated as being operational.

Nighttime Flagging. The requirements for nighttime flagging shall be according to Article 701.13 of the Standard Specifications and the glare control requirements contained herein.

Lighting System Design. The lighting system shall be designed to meet the following.

- (a) **Lighting Levels.** The lighting system shall provide a minimum of 5 foot candles (54 lux) throughout the work area. For mobile operations, the work area shall be defined as 25 ft (9 m) in front of and behind moving equipment. For stationary operations, the work area shall be defined as the entire area where work is being performed.

Lighting levels will be measured with an illuminance meter. Readings will be taken in a horizontal plane 3 ft (1 m) above the pavement or ground surface.

- (b) **Glare Control.** The lighting system shall be designed and operated so as to avoid glare that interferes with traffic, workers, or inspection personnel. Lighting systems with flood, spot, or stadium type luminaires shall be aimed downward at the work and rotated outward no greater than 30 degrees from nadir (straight down). Balloon lights shall be positioned at least 12 ft (3.6 m) above the roadway.

As a large component of glare, the headlights of construction vehicles and equipment shall not be operated within the work zone except as allowed for specific construction operations. Headlights shall never be used when facing oncoming traffic.

- (c) **Light Trespass.** The lighting system shall be designed to effectively light the work area without spilling over to adjoining property. When, in the opinion of the Engineer, the lighting is disturbing adjoining property, the Contractor shall modify the lighting arrangement or add hardware to shield the light trespass.

Construction Operations. The lighting design required above shall be provided at any location where construction equipment is operating or workers are present on foot. When multiple operations are being carried on simultaneously, lighting shall be provided at each separate work area.

The lighting requirements for specific construction operations shall be as follows.

- (a) **Installation or Removal of Work Zone Traffic Control.** The required lighting level shall be provided at each truck and piece of equipment used during the installation or removal of work zone traffic control. Headlights may be operated in the work zone.
- (b) **Milling and Paving.** The required lighting level shall be provided by mounting a minimum of one balloon light to each piece of mobile construction equipment used in the work zone. This would include milling machines, mechanical sweepers, material transfer devices, spreading and finishing machines, and rollers; but not include trucks used to transport materials and personnel or other vehicles that are continuously moving in and out of the work zone. The headlights of construction equipment shall not be operated within the work zone.
- (c) **Patching.** The required lighting level shall be provided at each patching location where work is being performed.

- (d) Pavement Marking and Raised Reflective Pavement Marker Removal/Installation. The striping truck and the attenuator/arrow board trucks may be operated by headlights alone; however, additional lighting may be necessary for the operator of the striping truck to perform the work.

For raised reflective pavement marker removal and installation and other pavement marking operations where workers are on foot, the required lighting level shall be provided at each truck and piece of equipment.

- (e) Layout, Testing, and Inspection. The required lighting level shall be provided for each active area of construction layout, material testing, and inspection. The work area shall be defined as 15 ft (7.6 m) in front and back of the individual(s) performing the tasks.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for NIGHTTIME WORK ZONE LIGHTING.

### **PARTIAL EXIT RAMP CLOSURE FOR FREEWAY/EXPRESSWAY (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2009

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing traffic control for the partial closure of exit ramps on a freeway/expressway. Work shall be according to Section 701 except as modified herein.

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 701.07 of the Standard Specifications:

“Drop-offs at the edge of pavement greater than 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) caused by the Contractor’s operations will be allowed only on one side of the ramp at a time.”

Delete the third paragraph of Article 701.17(e)(1) of the Standard Specifications.

Delete the third paragraph of Article 701.18(e)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the first sentence of Article 701.19(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Traffic control and protection required under Standards 701201, 701206, 701306, 701326, 701336, 701406, 701421, 701456, 701501, 701502, 701601, 701602, 701606, 701701 and 701801 will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.”

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 701.20(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION STANDARD 701456;”

### **PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Add the following to the end of the first paragraph of Article 783.03(a) of the Standard Specifications:

“The use of grinders will not be allowed on new surface courses.”

**PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 701.17(e)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“In addition to the traffic control and protection shown elsewhere in the contract for pavement, two devices shall be placed immediately in front of each open patch, open hole, and broken pavement where temporary concrete barriers are not used to separate traffic from the work area.”

**PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)**

Effective: June 1, 2000

Revised: January 1, 2006

Federal regulations found at 49 CFR §26.29 mandate the Department to establish a contract clause to require Contractors to pay subcontractors for satisfactory performance of their subcontracts and to set the time for such payments.

State law also addresses the timing of payments to be made to subcontractors and material suppliers. Section 7 of the Prompt Payment Act, 30 ILCS 540/7, requires that when a Contractor receives any payment from the Department, the Contractor shall make corresponding, proportional payments to each subcontractor and material supplier performing work or supplying material within 15 calendar days after receipt of the Department payment. Section 7 of the Act further provides that interest in the amount of two percent per month, in addition to the payment due, shall be paid to any subcontractor or material supplier by the Contractor if the payment required by the Act is withheld or delayed without reasonable cause. The Act also provides that the time for payment required and the calculation of any interest due applies to transactions between subcontractors and lower-tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain.

This Special Provision establishes the required federal contract clause, and adopts the 15 calendar day requirement of the State Prompt Payment Act for purposes of compliance with the federal regulation regarding payments to subcontractors. This contract is subject to the following payment obligations.

When progress payments are made to the Contractor according to Article 109.07 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a corresponding payment to each subcontractor and material supplier in proportion to the work satisfactorily completed by each subcontractor and for the material supplied to perform any work of the contract. The proportionate amount of partial payment due to each subcontractor and material supplier throughout the contracting chain shall be determined by the quantities measured or otherwise determined as eligible for payment by the Department and included in the progress payment to the Contractor. Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be paid by the Contractor within 15 calendar days after the receipt of payment from the Department. The Contractor shall not hold retainage from the subcontractors.

These obligations shall also apply to any payments made by subcontractors and material suppliers to their subcontractors and material suppliers; and to all payments made to lower tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain. Any payment or portion of a payment subject to this provision may only be withheld from the subcontractor or material supplier to whom it is due for reasonable cause.

This Special Provision does not create any rights in favor of any subcontractor or material supplier against the State or authorize any cause of action against the State on account of any payment, nonpayment, delayed payment, or interest claimed by application of the State Prompt Payment Act. The Department will not approve any delay or postponement of the 15 day requirement except for reasonable cause shown after notice and hearing pursuant to Section 7(b) of the State Prompt Payment Act. State law creates other and additional remedies available to any subcontractor or material supplier, regardless of tier, who has not been paid for work properly performed or material furnished. These remedies are a lien against public funds set forth in Section 23(c) of the Mechanics Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c), and a recovery on the Contractor's payment bond according to the Public Construction Bond Act, 30 ILCS 550.

#### **PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2008

Revise the first sentence of Article 701.12 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“All personnel on foot, excluding flaggers, within the highway right-of-way shall wear a fluorescent orange, fluorescent yellow/green, or a combination of fluorescent orange and fluorescent yellow/green vest meeting the requirements of ANSI/ISEA 107-2004 for Conspicuity Class 2 garments.”

#### **POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2004

Revised: January 1, 2009

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and applying pavement marking lines.

The type of polyurea pavement marking applied will be determined by the type of reflective media used. Polyurea Pavement Marking Type I shall use glass beads as a reflective media. Polyurea Pavement Marking Type II shall use a combination of composite reflective elements and glass beads as a reflective media.

Polyurea-based liquid pavement markings shall only be applied by Contractors on the list of Approved Polyurea Contractors maintained by the Engineer of Operations and in effect on the date of advertisement for bids.

Materials. Materials shall meet the following requirements:

- (a) Polyurea Pavement Marking. The polyurea pavement marking material shall consist of 100 percent solid two part system formulated and designed to provide a simple volumetric mixing ratio of two components (must be two or three volumes of Part A to one volume of Part B). No volatile or polluting solvents or fillers will be allowed.

- (b) Pigmentation. The pigment content by weight (mass) of component A shall be determined by low temperature ashing according to ASTM D 3723. The pigment content shall not vary more than ± two percent from the pigment content of the original qualified paint.

White Pigment shall be Titanium Dioxide meeting ASTM D 476 Type II, Rutile.

Yellow Pigment shall be an Organic Yellow and contain no heavy metals.

- (c) Environmental. Upon heating to application temperature, the material shall not exude fumes which are toxic or injurious to persons or property.
- (d) Daylight Reflectance. The daylight directional reflectance of the cured polyurea material (without reflective media) shall be a minimum of 80 percent (white) and 50 percent (yellow) relative to magnesium oxide when tested using a color spectrophotometer with a 45 degrees circumferential /zero degrees geometry, illuminant C, and two degrees observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm. In addition, the color of the yellow polyurea shall visually match Color Number 33538 of Federal Standard 595a with chromaticity limits as follows:

X	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.539
Y	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456

- (e) Weathering Resistance. The polyurea marking material, when mixed in the proper ratio and applied at 14 to 16 mils (0.35 to 0.41 mm) wet film thickness to an aluminum alloy panel (Federal Test Std. No. 141, Method 2013) and allowed to cure for 72 hours at room temperature, shall be subjected to accelerated weathering for 75 hours. The accelerated weathering shall be completed by using the light and water exposure apparatus (fluorescent UV - condensation type) and tested according to ASTM G 53.

The cycle shall consist of four hours UV exposure at 122 °F (50 °C) and four hours of condensation at 104 °F (40 °C). UVB 313 bulbs shall be used. At the end of the exposure period, the material shall show no substantial change in color or gloss.

- (f) Dry Time. The polyurea pavement marking material, when mixed in the proper ratio and applied at 14 to 16 mils (0.35 to 0.41 mm) wet film thickness and with the proper saturation of reflective media, shall exhibit a no-tracking time of ten minutes or less when tested according to ASTM D 711.
- (g) Adhesion. The catalyzed polyurea pavement marking materials when applied to a 4 x 4 x 2 in. (100 x 100 x 50 mm) concrete block, shall have a degree of adhesion which results in a 100 percent concrete failure in the performance of this test.

The concrete block shall be brushed on one side and have a minimum strength of 3500 psi (24,100 kPa). A 2 in. (50 mm) square film of the mixed polyurea shall be applied to the brushed surface and allowed to cure for 72 hours at room temperature. A 2 in. (50 mm) square cube shall be affixed to the surface of the polyurea by means of an epoxy glue. After the glue has cured for 24 hours, the polyurea specimen shall be placed on a dynamic testing machine in such a fashion so that the specimen block is in a fixed position and the 2 in. (50 mm) cube (glued to the polyurea surface) is attached to the dynamometer head.

Direct upward pressure shall be slowly applied until the polyurea system fails. The location of the break and the amount of concrete failure shall be recorded.

- (h) **Hardness.** The polyurea pavement marking materials when tested according to ASTM D 2240, shall have a shore D hardness of between 70 and 100. Films shall be cast on a rigid substrate at 14 to 16 mils (0.35 to 0.41 mm) in thickness and allowed to cure at room temperature for 72 hours before testing.
- (i) **Abrasion.** The abrasion resistance shall be evaluated according to ASTM D 4060 using a Taber Abrader with a 1,000 gram load and CS 17 wheels. The duration of the test shall be 1,000 cycles. The loss shall be calculated by difference and be less than 120 mgs. The tests shall be run on cured samples of polyurea material which have been applied at a film thickness of 14 to 16 mils (0.35 to 0.41 mm) to code S-16 stainless steel plates. The films shall be allowed to cure at room temperature for at least 72 hours and not more than 96 hours before testing.

(j) **Reflective Media.** The reflective media shall meet the following requirements:

(1) **Type I -** The glass beads shall meet the requirements of Article 1095.07 of the Standard Specifications and the following requirements:

a. **First Drop Glass Beads.** The first drop glass beads shall be tested by the standard visual method of large glass spheres adopted by the Department. The beads shall have a silane coating and meet the following sieve requirements:

U.S. Standard Sieve Number	Sieve Size	% Passing By Weight (mass)
12	1.70 mm	95-100
14	1.40 mm	75-95
16	1.18 mm	10-47
18	1.00 mm	0-7
20	850 µm	0-5

b. **Second Drop Glass Beads.** The second drop glass beads shall meet the requirements of Article 1095.07 of the Standard Specifications for Type B.

(2) **Type II -** The combination of microcrystalline ceramic elements and glass beads shall meet the following requirements:

a. **First Drop Glass Beads.** The first drop glass beads shall meet the following requirements:

- 1. **Composition.** The elements shall be composed of a titania opacified ceramic core having clear and or yellow tinted microcrystalline ceramic beads embedded to the outer surface.
- 2. **Index of Refraction.** All microcrystalline reflective elements embedded to the outer surface shall have an index of refraction of 1.8 when tested by the immersion method.

3. **Acid Resistance.** A sample of microcrystalline ceramic beads supplied by the manufacturer, shall show resistance to corrosion of their surface after exposure to a one percent solution (by weight (mass)) of sulfuric acid. Adding 0.2 oz (5.7 ml) of concentrated acid into the water shall make the one percent acid solution. This test shall be performed by taking a 1 x 2 in. (25 x 50 mm) sample and adhering it to the bottom of a glass tray and placing just enough acid solution to completely immerse the sample. The tray shall be covered with a piece of glass to prevent evaporation and allow the sample to be exposed for 24 hours under these conditions. The acid solution shall be decanted (do not rinse, touch, or otherwise disturb the bead surfaces) and the sample dried while adhered to the glass tray in a 150 °F (66 °C) oven for approximately 15 minutes. Microscope examination (20X) shall show no white (corroded) layer on the entire surface.
- b. **Second Drop Glass Beads.** The second drop glass beads shall meet the requirements of Article 1095.07 of the Standard Specifications for Type B or the following manufacturer's specification:
    1. **Sieve Analysis.** The glass beads shall meet the following sieve requirements:

U.S. Standard Sieve Number	Sieve Size	% Passing By Weight (mass)
20	850 μm	100
30	600 μm	75-95
50	300 μm	15-35
100	150 μm	0-5

The manufacturer of the glass beads shall certify that the treatment of the glass beads meets the requirements of the polyurea manufacturer.

2. **Imperfections.** The surface of the glass beads shall be free of pits and scratches. The glass beads shall be spherical in shape and shall contain a maximum of 20 percent by weight (mass) of irregular shapes when tested by the standard method using a vibratile inclined glass plate as adopted by the Department.
  3. **Index of Refraction.** The index of refraction of the glass beads shall be a minimum of 1.50 when tested by the immersion method at 77 °F (25 °C).
- (k) **Packaging.** Microcrystalline ceramic reflective elements and glass beads shall be delivered in approved moisture proof bags or weather resistant bulk boxes. Each carton shall be legibly marked with the manufacturer, specifications and type, lot number, and the month and year the microcrystalline ceramic reflective elements and/or glass beads were packaged. The letters and numbers used in the stencils shall be a minimum of 1/2 in. (12.7 mm) in height.
- (1) **Moisture Proof Bags.** Moisture proof bags shall consist of at least five ply paper construction unless otherwise specified. Each bag shall contain 50 lb (22.7 kg) net.
  - (2) **Bulk Weather Resistance Boxes.** Bulk weather resistance boxes shall conform to Federal Specification PPP-8-640D Class II or latest revision. Boxes are to be weather resistant, triple wall, fluted, corrugated-fiber board.

Cartons shall be strapped with two metal straps. Straps shall surround the outside perimeter of the carton. The first strap shall be located approximately 2 in. (50 mm) from the bottom of the carton and the second strap shall be placed approximately in the middle of the carton. All cartons shall be shrink wrapped for protection from moisture. Cartons shall be lined with a minimum 4 mil polyester bag and meet Interstate Commerce Commission requirements. Cartons shall be approximately 38 x 38 in. (1 x 1 m), contain 2000 lb (910 kg) of microcrystalline ceramic reflective elements and/or glass beads and be supported on a wooden pallet with fiber straps.

(l) Packaging. The material shall be shipped to the job site in substantial containers and shall be plainly marked with the manufacturer's name and address, the name and color of the material, date of manufacture, and batch number.

(m) Verification. Prior to approval and use of the polyurea pavement marking materials, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification of an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating these materials meet the requirements as set forth herein. The certification test report shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, brand name of polyurea and date of manufacture. The certification shall be accompanied by one 1 pt (1/2 L) samples each of Part A and Part B. Samples shall be sent in the appropriate volumes for complete mixing of Part A and Part B.

After approval by the Department, certification by the polyurea manufacturer shall be submitted for each batch used. New independent laboratory certified test results and samples for testing by the Department shall be submitted any time the manufacturing process or paint formulation is changed. All costs of testing (other than tests conducted by the Department) shall be borne by the manufacturer.

(n) Acceptance samples. Acceptance samples shall consist of one 1 pt (1/2 L) samples of Part A and Part B, of each lot of paint. Samples shall be sent in the appropriate volumes for complete mixing of Part A and Part B. The samples shall be submitted to the Department for testing, together with a manufacturer's certification. The certification shall state the formulation for the lot represented is essentially identical to that used for qualification testing. All, acceptance samples will be taken by a representative of the Department. The polyurea pavement marking materials shall not be used until tests are completed and they have met the requirements as set forth herein.

(o) Material Retainage. The manufacturer shall retain the test sample for a minimum of 18 months.

Equipment. The polyurea pavement marking compounds shall be applied through equipment specifically designed to apply two component liquid materials, glass beads and/or reflective elements in a continuous and skip-line pattern. The two-component liquid materials shall be applied after being accurately metered and then mixed with a static mix tube or airless impingement mixing guns. The static mixing tube or impingement mixing guns shall accommodate plural component material systems that have a volumetric ratio of 2 to 1 or 3 to 1. This equipment shall produce the required amount of heat at the mixing head and gun tip and maintain those temperatures within the tolerances specified. The guns shall have the capacity to deliver materials from approximately 1.5 to 3 gal/min (5.7 to 11.4 L/min) to compensate for a typical range of application speeds of 6 to 8 mph (10 to 13 km/h). The accessories such as spray tip, mix chamber, and rod diameter shall be selected according to the manufacturer's specifications to achieve proper mixing and an acceptable spray pattern.

The application equipment shall be maneuverable to the extent that straight lines can be followed and normal curves can be made in a true arc. This equipment shall also have as an integral part of the gun carriage, a high pressure air spray capable of cleaning the pavement immediately prior to making application.

The equipment shall be capable of spraying both yellow and white polyurea, according to the manufacturer's recommended proportions and be mounted on a truck of sufficient size and stability with an adequate power source to produce lines of uniform dimensions and prevent application failure. The truck shall have at least two polyurea tanks each of 110 gal (415 L) minimum capacity and be equipped with hydraulic systems and agitators. It shall be capable of placing stripes on the left and right sides and placing two lines on a three-line system simultaneously with either line in a solid or intermittent pattern, in yellow or white, and applying the appropriate reflective media according to manufacturer's recommendations. All guns shall be in full view of operations at all times. The equipment shall have a metering device to register the accumulated installed quantities for each gun, each day. Each vehicle shall include at least one operator who shall be a technical expert in equipment operations and polyurea application techniques. Certification of equipment shall be provided at the pre-construction conference.

The mobile applicator shall include the following features:

- (a) Material Reservoirs. The applicator shall provide individual material reservoirs, or space for the storage of Part A and Part B of the resin composition.
- (b) Heating Equipment. The applicator shall be equipped with heating equipment of sufficient capacity to maintain the individual resin components at the manufacturer's recommended temperature of  $\pm 5$  °F ( $\pm 2.8$  °C) for spray application.
- (c) Dispensing Equipment. The applicator shall be equipped with glass bead and/or reflective element dispensing equipment. The applicator shall be capable of applying the glass beads and/or reflective elements at a rate and combination indicated by the manufacturer.
- (d) Volumetric Usage. The applicator shall be equipped with metering devices or pressure gauges on the proportioning pumps as well as stroke counters to monitor volumetric usage. Metering devices or pressure gauges and stroke counters shall be visible to the Engineer.
- (e) Pavement Marking Placement. The applicator shall be equipped with all the necessary spray equipment, mixers, compressors and other appurtenances to allow for the placement of reflectorized pavement markings in a simultaneous sequence of operations.

The Contractor shall provide an accurate temperature-measuring device(s) that shall be capable of measuring the pavement temperature prior to application of the material, the material temperature at the gun tip and the material temperature prior to mixing.

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The pavement shall be cleaned by a method approved by the Engineer to remove all dirt, grease, glaze, or any other material that would reduce the adhesion of the markings with minimum or no damage to the pavement surface. New portland cement concrete pavements shall be air-blast-cleaned to remove all latents.

Widths, lengths, and shapes of the cleaned surface shall be of sufficient size to include the full area of the specified pavement marking to be placed.

The cleaning operation shall be a continuous moving operation process with minimum interruption to traffic.

Markings shall be applied to the cleaned surfaces on the same calendar day. If this cannot be accomplished, the surface shall be re-cleaned prior to applying the markings. No markings shall be applied until the Engineer approves the cleaning.

The pavement markings shall be applied to the cleaned road surface, during conditions of dry weather and subsequently dry pavement surfaces at a minimum uniform wet thickness of 15 mils (0.4 mm) according to the manufacturer's installation instructions. On new hot-mix asphalt (HMA) surfaces the pavement markings shall be applied at a minimum uniform wet thickness of 20 mils (0.5 mm). The application of and combination of reflective media (glass beads and/or reflective elements) shall be applied at a rate specified by the manufacturer. At the time of installation the pavement surface temperature and the ambient temperature shall be above 40 °F (4 °C) and rising. The pavement markings shall not be applied if the pavement shows any visible signs of moisture or it is anticipated that damage causing moisture, such as rain showers, may occur during the installation and set periods. The Engineer will determine the atmospheric conditions and pavement surface conditions that produce satisfactory results.

Using the application equipment, the pavement markings shall be applied in the following manner, as a simultaneous operation:

- (a) The surface shall be air-blasted to remove any dirt and residue.
- (b) The resin shall be mixed and heated according to manufacturer's recommendations and sprayed onto the pavement surface.

The edge of the center line or lane line shall be offset a minimum distance of 2 in. (50 mm) from a longitudinal crack or joint. Edge lines shall be approximately 2 in. (50 mm) from the edge of pavement. The finished center and lane lines shall be straight, with the lateral deviation of any 10 ft (3 m) line not to exceed 1 in. (25 mm).

Notification. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 72 hours prior to the placement of the markings in order that he/she can be present during the operation. At the time of notification, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer the manufacturer and lot numbers of polyurea and reflective media that will be used.

Inspection. The polyurea pavement markings will be inspected following installation according to Article 780.10 of the Standard Specifications, except, no later than December 15, and inspected following a winter performance period that extends 180 days from December 15.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as follows:

- (a) Contract Quantities. The requirements for the use of contract quantities shall be according to Article 202.07(a).
- (b) Measured Quantities. Lines will be measured for payment in place in feet (meters). Double yellow lines will be measured as two separate lines.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING TYPE I – LINE of the line width specified or for POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING TYPE II – LINE of the line width specified.

### **PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PLANTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Add the following to Article 1020.11(a) of the Standard Specifications.

- “(9) Use of Multiple Plants in the Same Construction Item. The Contractor may simultaneously use central-mixed, truck-mixed, and shrink-mixed concrete from more than one plant, for the same construction item, on the same day, and in the same pour. However, the following criteria shall be met.
- a. Each plant shall use the same cement, finely divided minerals, aggregates, admixtures, and fibers.
  - b. Each plant shall use the same mix design. However, material proportions may be altered slightly in the field to meet slump and air content criteria. Field water adjustments shall not result in a difference that exceeds 0.02 between plants for water/cement ratio. The required cement factor for central-mixed concrete shall be increased to match truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete, if the latter two types of mixed concrete are used in the same pour.
  - c. The maximum slump difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 3/4 in. (19 mm) when tested at the jobsite. If the difference is exceeded, but test results are within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and shall test subsequent deliveries of concrete until the slump difference is corrected. For each day, the first three truck loads of delivered concrete from each plant shall be tested for slump by the Contractor. Thereafter, when a specified test frequency for slump is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time.
  - d. The maximum air content difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 1.5 percent when tested at the jobsite. If the difference is exceeded, but test results are within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and shall test subsequent deliveries of concrete until the air content difference is corrected. For each day, the first three truck loads of delivered concrete from each plant shall be tested for air content by the Contractor. Thereafter, when a specified test frequency for air content is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time.
  - e. Strength tests shall be performed and taken at the jobsite for each plant. When a specified strength test is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time. The difference between plants for their mean strength shall not exceed 450 psi (3100 kPa) compressive and 80 psi (550 kPa) flexural. The strength standard deviation for each plant shall not exceed 650 psi (4480 kPa) compressive and 110 psi (760 kPa) flexural. The mean and standard deviation requirements shall apply to the test of record.

If the strength difference requirements are exceeded, the Contractor shall take corrective action.

- f. The maximum haul time difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 15 minutes. If the difference is exceeded, but haul time is within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and check subsequent deliveries of concrete until the haul time difference is corrected.”

#### **RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKERS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2009

Revised: April 1, 2010

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 781.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The pavement shall be cut to match the bottom contour of the marker using a concrete saw fitted with 18 and 20 in. (450 and 500 mm) diameter blades.”

#### **RAMP CLOSURE FOR FREEWAY/EXPRESSWAY (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2009

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing traffic control for the closure of ramps on a freeway/expressway. Work shall be according to Section 701 except as modified herein.

Delete the third paragraph of Article 701.17(e)(1) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to Article 701.18 of the Standard Specifications:

“(k) Standard 701451. Only one interchange at a time may have ramps closed and only one exit ramp and one entrance ramp may be closed at a time.

The Contractor shall furnish a portable changeable message sign to be placed on the mainline in advance of the ramp closure. The exact placement and display shall be as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 701.19(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Traffic control and protection required under Standards 701201, 701206, 701306, 701326, 701336, 701406, 701421, 701451, 701501, 701502, 701601, 701602, 701606, 701701 and 701801 will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.”

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 701.20(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION STANDARD 701451;”

**REFLECTIVE SHEETING ON CHANNELIZING DEVICES (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2007

Revised: November 1, 2008

Revise the seventh paragraph of Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“At the time of manufacturing, the retroreflective prismatic sheeting used on channelizing devices shall meet or exceed the initial minimum coefficient of retroreflection as specified in the following table. Measurements shall be conducted according to ASTM E 810, without averaging. Sheeting used on cones, drums and flexible delineators shall be reboundable as tested according to ASTM D 4956. Prestriped sheeting for rigid substrates on barricades shall be white and orange. **The sheeting shall be uniform in color and devoid of streaks throughout the length of each roll. The color shall conform to the latest appropriate standard color tolerance chart issued by the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, and to the daytime and nighttime color requirements of ASTM D 4956.**

Initial Minimum Coefficient of Retroreflection candelas/foot candle/sq ft (candelas/lux/sq m) of material				
Observation Angle (deg.)	Entrance Angle (deg.)	White	Orange	Fluorescent Orange
0.2	-4	365	160	150
0.2	+30	175	80	70
0.5	-4	245	100	95
0.5	+30	100	50	40”

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1106.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Barricades and vertical panels shall have alternating white and orange stripes sloping downward at 45 degrees toward the side on which traffic will pass.”

Revise the third sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1106.02(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The bottom panels shall be 8 x 24 in. (200 x 600 mm) with alternating white and orange stripes sloping downward at 45 degrees toward the side on which traffic will pass.”

**REINFORCEMENT BARS - STORAGE AND PROTECTION (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2008

Revised: April 1, 2009

Revise Article 508.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**508.03 Storage and Protection.** Reinforcement bars shall be stored off the ground using platforms, skids, or other supports; and shall be protected from mechanical injury and from deterioration by exposure. Epoxy coated bars shall be stored on wooden or padded steel cribbing and all systems for handling shall have padded contact areas. The bars or bundles shall not be dragged or dropped.

When epoxy coated bars are stored in a manner where they will be exposed to the weather more than 60 days prior to use, they shall be protected from deterioration such as that caused by sunlight, salt spray, and weather exposure. The protection shall consist of covering with opaque polyethylene sheeting or other suitable opaque material. The covering shall be secured and allow for air circulation around the bars to minimize condensation under the cover.

Covering of the epoxy coated bars will not be required when the bars are installed and tied, or when they are partially incorporated into the concrete.”

**SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2005

To account for the preparatory work and operations necessary for the movement of subcontractor personnel, equipment, supplies, and incidentals to the project site and for all other work or operations that must be performed or costs incurred when beginning work approved for subcontracting in accordance with Article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a mobilization payment to each subcontractor.

This mobilization payment shall be made at least 14 days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be equal to 3 percent of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor’s work.

This provision shall be incorporated directly or by reference into each subcontract approved by the Department.

**SURFACE TESTING OF PAVEMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2002

Revised: January 1, 2007

**Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Overlays**

Revise Article 406.03(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(h) Pavement Surface Test Equipment ..... 1101.10”

Revise Article 406.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**406.11 Surface Tests.** The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness within three days of paving. Testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer.

Prior to testing, a copy of the approval letter and recorded settings from the Profile Equipment Verification (PEV) Program shall be submitted to the Engineer; and all objects and debris shall be removed from the pavement.

- (a) Test Sections/Equipment.

- (1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. High-speed mainline pavement shall consist of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed greater than 45 mph. These sections shall be tested using a profile testing device.
- (2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Low-speed mainline pavement shall consist of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed of 45 mph or less. These sections shall be tested using a profile testing device.
- (3) Miscellaneous Pavement. Miscellaneous pavement shall consist of:
  - a. pavement on horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature of less than or equal to 1000 ft (300 m) and pavement within the superelevation transition of such curves;
  - b. pavement on vertical curves having a length of less than or equal to 200 ft (60 m) in combination with an algebraic change in tangent grades greater than or equal to three percent, as may occur on urban ramps or other constricted-space facilities;
  - c. the first or last 15 ft (4.5 m) of a pavement section where the Contractor is not responsible for the adjoining surface;
  - d. intersections;
  - e. variable width pavements;
  - f. side street returns;
  - g. crossovers;
  - h. connector pavement from mainline pavement expansion joint to the bridge approach pavement;
  - i. bridge approach pavement; and
  - j. other miscellaneous pavement surfaces (i.e. a turn lane) as determined by the Engineer.

Miscellaneous pavement shall be tested using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge set to a 3/8 in. (10 mm) tolerance.

- (b) Lots/Sublots. Mainline pavement test sections will be divided into lots and sublots.

- (1) Lots. A lot will be defined as a continuous strip of pavement 1 mile (1600 m) long and one lane wide. When the length of a continuous strip of pavement is less than 1 mile (1600 m), that pavement will be included in an adjacent lot. Structures will be omitted when measuring pavement length.

(2) Sublots. Lots will be divided into 0.1 mile (160 m) sublots. A partial subplot greater than or equal to 250 ft (76 m) resulting from an interruption in the pavement will be subject to the same evaluation as a whole subplot. Partial sublots less than 250 ft (76 m) shall be included with the previous subplot for evaluation purposes.

(c) Testing Procedure. One wheel track shall be tested per lane. Testing shall be performed 3 ft (1 m) from and parallel to the edge of the lane away from traffic. A guide shall be used to maintain the proper distance.

The profile trace generated shall have stationing indicated every 500 ft (150 m) at a minimum. Both ends of the profile trace shall be labeled with the following information: contract number, beginning and ending stationing, which direction is up on the trace, which direction the data was collected, and the device operator name(s). The top portion of the Department supplied form, "Profile Report of Pavement Smoothness" shall be completed and secured around the trace roll.

Although surface testing of intermediate lifts will not be required, they may be performed at the Contractor's option. When this option is chosen, the testing shall be performed and the profile traces shall be generated as described above.

The Engineer may perform his/her own testing at any time for monitoring and comparison purposes.

(d) Trace Reduction and Bump Locating Procedure. All traces shall be reduced. Traces produced by a mechanical recorder shall be reduced using an electronic scanner and computer software. This software shall calculate the profile index of each subplot in in./mile (mm/km) and indicate any high points (bumps) in excess of 0.30 in. (8 mm) with a line intersecting the profile on the printout. Computerized recorders shall provide the same information.

The profile index of each track, average profile index of each subplot, average profile index of the lot and locations of bumps shall be recorded on the form.

All traces and reports shall be provided within two working days of completing the testing to the Engineer for the project file. Traces from either a computerized profile testing device or analysis software used with a manual profile testing device shall display the settings used for the data reduction. The Engineer will compare these settings with the approved settings from the PEV Program. If the settings do not match, the results will be rejected and the section shall be retested/reanalyzed with the appropriate settings.

The Engineer will use the results of the testing to evaluate paving methods and equipment. If the average profile index of a lot exceeds 40.0 in./mile (635 mm/km) for high-speed mainline pavement or 65.0 in./mile (1025 mm/km) for low-speed mainline pavement, the paving operation will be suspended until corrective action is taken by the Contractor.

(e) Corrective Work. All bumps in excess of 0.30 in. (8 mm) in a length of 25 ft (8 m) or less shall be corrected. If the bump is greater than 0.50 in. (13 mm), the pavement shall be removed and replaced. The minimum length of pavement to be removed shall be 3 ft (900 mm).

- (1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. Any subplot having a profile index within the range of, greater than 30.0 to 40.0 in./mile (475 to 635 mm/km) including bumps, shall be corrected to reduce the profile index to 30.0 in./mile (475 mm/km) or less on each trace. Any subplot having a profile index greater than 40.0 in./mile (635 mm/km) including bumps, shall be corrected to reduce the profile index to 30.0 in./mile (475 mm/km) or less on each trace, or replaced at the Contractor's option.
- (2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Any subplot having a profile index within the range of, greater than 45.0 to 65.0 in./mile (710 to 1025 mm/km) including bumps, shall be corrected to reduce the profile index to 45.0 in./mile (710 mm/km) or less on each trace. Any subplot having a profile index greater than 65.0 in./mile (1025 mm/km) including bumps, shall be corrected to reduce the profile index to 45.0 in./mile (710 mm/km) or less on each trace, or replaced at the Contractor's option.
- (3) Miscellaneous Pavement. Surface variations which exceed the 3/8 in. (10 mm) tolerance will be marked by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.

Corrective work shall be completed using either an approved grinding device consisting of multiple saws or by removing and replacing the pavement. Corrective work shall be applied to the full lane width. When completed, the corrected area shall have uniform texture and appearance, with the beginning and ending of the corrected area squared normal to the centerline of the paved surface.

Upon completion of the corrective work, the surface of the subplot(s) shall be retested. The Contractor shall furnish the profile tracing(s) and the completed form(s) to the Engineer within two working days after corrections are made. If the profile index and/or bumps still do not meet the requirements, additional corrective work shall be performed.

Corrective work shall be at no additional cost to the Department.

- (f) Smoothness Assessments. Assessments will be paid to or deducted from the Contractor for each subplot of mainline pavement, per the Smoothness Assessment Schedule. Assessments will be based on the average profile index of each subplot prior to performing any corrective work unless the Contractor has chosen to remove and replace the subplot. For sublots that are replaced, assessments will be based on the profile index determined after replacement.

Assessments will not be paid or deducted until all other contract requirements for the pavement are satisfied. Pavement that is corrected or replaced for reasons other than smoothness, shall be retested as stated herein.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (HMA Overlays)		
High-Speed Mainline Pavement Average Profile Index in./mile (mm/km)	Low-Speed Mainline Pavement Average Profile Index in./mile (mm/km)	Assessment per subplot
6.0 (95) or less	15.0 (240) or less	+\$150.00
>6.0 (95) to 10.0 (160)	>15.0 (240) to 25.0 (400)	+\$80.00
>10.0 (160) to 30.0 (475)	>25.0 (400) to 45.0 (710)	+\$0.00
>30.0 (475) to 40.0 (635)	>45.0 (710) to 65.0 (1025)	+\$0.00
Greater than 40.0 (635)	Greater than 65.0 (1025)	-\$300.00

Smoothness assessments will not be applied to miscellaneous pavement sections.”

**Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Pavement (Full-Depth)**

Revise Article 407.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**407.09 Surface Tests.** The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 406.11, except as follows:

Two wheel tracks shall be tested per lane. Testing shall be performed 3 ft (1 m) from and parallel to each lane edge.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (Full-Depth HMA)		
High-Speed Mainline Pavement Average Profile Index in./mile (mm/km)	Low-Speed Mainline Pavement Average Profile Index in./mile (mm/km)	Assessment per subplot
6.0 (95) or less		+\$800.00
>6.0 (95) to 11.0 (175)	15.0 (240) or less	+\$550.00
>11.0 (175) to 17.0 (270)	>15.0 (240) to 25.0 (400)	+\$350.00
>17.0 (270) to 30.0 (475)	>25.0 (400) to 45.0 (710)	+\$0.00
>30.0 (475) to 40.0 (635)	>45.0 (710) to 65.0 (1025)	+\$0.00
Greater than 40.0 (635)	Greater than 65.0 (1025)	-\$500.00”

Delete the third paragraph of Article 407.12 of the Standard Specifications.

**Portland Cement Concrete Pavement**

Revise Article 420.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**420.10 Surface Tests.** The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 406.11, except as follows:

The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness once the pavement has attained a flexural strength of 550 psi (3800 kPa) or a compressive strength of 3000 psi (20,700 kPa).

Two wheel tracks shall be tested per lane. Testing shall be performed 3 ft (1 m) from and parallel to each lane edge.

Membrane curing damaged during testing shall be repaired as directed by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department.

No further texturing for skid resistance will be required for areas corrected by grinding. Protective coat shall be reapplied to ground areas according to Article 420.18 at no additional cost to the Department.

For pavement that is corrected by removal and replacement, the minimum length to be removed shall meet the requirements of either Class A or Class B patching.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (PCC)		
High-Speed Mainline Pavement Average Profile Index in./mile (mm/km)	Low-Speed Mainline Pavement Average Profile Index in./mile (mm/km)	Assessment per subplot
6.0 (95) or less		+\$1200.00
>6.0 (95) to 11.0 (175)	15.0 (240) or less	+\$950.00
>11.0 (175) to 17.0 (270)	>15.0 (240) to 25.0 (400)	+\$600.00
>17.0 (270) to 30.0 (475)	>25.0 (400) to 45.0 (710)	+\$0.00
>30.0 (475) to 40.0 (635)	>45.0 (710) to 65.0 (1025)	+\$0.00
Greater than 40.0 (635)	Greater than 65.0 (1025)	-\$750.00"

Delete the fourth paragraph of Article 420.20 of the Standard Specifications.

### Testing Equipment

Revise Article 1101.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1101.10 Pavement Surface Test Equipment.** Required surface testing and analysis equipment and their jobsite transportation shall be provided by the Contractor.

- (a) 16 ft (5 m) Straightedge. The 16 ft (5 m) straightedge shall consist of a metal I-beam mounted between two wheels spaced 16 ft (5 m) between the axles. Scratcher bolts which can be easily and accurately adjusted, shall be set at the 1/4, 1/2, and 3/4 points between the axles. A handle suitable for pushing and guiding shall be attached to the straightedge.
- (b) Profile Testing Device. The profile testing device shall have a decal displayed to indicate it has been tested through the Profile Equipment Verification (PEV) Program administered by the Department.
  - (1) California Profilograph. The California Profilograph shall be either computerized or manual and have a frame 25 ft (8 m) in length supported upon multiple wheels at either end. The profile shall be recorded from the vertical movement of a wheel attached to the frame at mid point.

The California Profilograph shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer’s recommendations and California Test 526. All calibration traces and calculations shall be submitted to the Engineer for the project file.

- (2) Inertial Profiler. The inertial profiler shall be either an independent device or a system that can be attached to another vehicle using one or two non-contact sensors to measure the pavement profile. The inertial profiler shall be capable of performing a simulation of the California Profilograph to provide results in the Profile Index format.

The inertial profiler shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations. All calibration traces and calculations shall be submitted to the Engineer for the project file.

- (3) Trace Analysis. The Contractor shall reduce/evaluate these traces using a 0.00 in. (0.0 mm) blanking band and determine a Profile Index in in./mile (mm/km) for each section of finished pavement surface. Traces produced using a computerized profile testing device will be evaluated without further reduction. When using a manual profile testing device, the Contractor shall provide an electronic scanner, a computer, and software to reduce the trace. All analysis equipment (electronic scanner, computerized recorder, etc.) shall be able to accept 0.00 in. (0.0 mm) for the blanking band.

All traces from pavement sections tested with the profile testing device shall be recorded on paper with scales of 300:1 longitudinally and 1:1 vertically. Equipment and software settings of the profile testing device and analysis equipment shall be set to those values approved through the PEV Program.

The Engineer may retest the pavement at any time to verify the accuracy of the equipment.”

#### **THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revise Article 1095.01(a)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(2) Pigment. The pigment used for the white thermoplastic compound shall be a high-grade pure (minimum 93 percent) titanium dioxide (TiO<sub>2</sub>). The white pigment content shall be a minimum of ten percent by weight and shall be uniformly distributed throughout the thermoplastic compound.

The pigments used for the yellow thermoplastic compound shall not contain any hazardous materials listed in the Environmental Protection Agency Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 40, Section 261.24, Table 1. The combined total of RCRA listed heavy metals shall not exceed 100 ppm when tested by X-ray fluorescence spectroscopy. The pigments shall also be heat resistant, UV stable and color-fast yellows, golds, and oranges, which shall produce a compound which shall match Federal Standard 595 Color No. 33538. The pigment shall be uniformly distributed throughout the thermoplastic compound.”

Revise Article 1095.01(b)(1)e. of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “e. Daylight Reflectance and Color. The thermoplastic compound after heating for four hours ± five minutes at 425 ± 3 °F (218.3 ± 2 °C) and cooled at 77 °F (25 °C) shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using a color spectrophotometer with 45 degree circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant C, and two degree observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

White: Daylight Reflectance .....75 percent min.  
 \*Yellow: Daylight Reflectance .....45 percent min.  
 \*Shall meet the coordinates of the following color tolerance chart.

x	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.530
y	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456"

Revise Article 1095.01(b)(1)k. of the Standard Specifications to read:

“k. Accelerated Weathering. After heating the thermoplastic for four hours ± five minutes at 425 ± 3 °F (218.3 ± 2 °C) the thermoplastic shall be applied to a steel wool abraded aluminum alloy panel (Federal Test Std. No. 141, Method 2013) at a film thickness of 30 mils (0.70 mm) and allowed to cool for 24 hours at room temperature. The coated panel shall be subjected to accelerated weathering using the light and water exposure apparatus (fluorescent UV - condensation type) for 75 hours according to ASTM G 53 (equipped with UVB-313 lamps).

The cycle shall consist of four hours UV exposure at 122 °F (50 °C) followed by four hours of condensation at 104 °F (40 °C). UVB 313 bulbs shall be used. At the end of the exposure period, the panel shall not exceed 10 Hunter Lab Delta E units from the original material.”

### TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled “Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities,” and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the contractor’s equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 2. In the event the contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor’s needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used the contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

**TRUCK MOUNTED/TRAILER MOUNTED ATTENUATORS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revise Article 701.03(k) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(k) Truck Mounted/Trailer Mounted Attenuators ..... 1106.02”

Revise Article 701.15(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(h) Truck Mounted/Trailer Mounted Attenuators (TMA). TMA units shall have a roll ahead distance in the event of an impact. The TMA shall be between 100 and 200 ft (30 and 60 m) behind the vehicle ahead or the workers. This distance may be extended by the Engineer.

TMA host vehicles shall have the parking brake engaged when stationary.

The driver and passengers of the TMA host vehicle should exit the vehicle if the TMA is to remain stationary for 15 minutes or more in duration.”

Revise Article 1106.02(g) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(g) Truck Mounted/Trailer Mounted Attenuators. The attenuator shall be a NCHRP 350 approved unit for Test Level 3. Test Level 2 may be used as directed by the Engineer for normal posted speeds less than or equal to 45 mph.”

**BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)**

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: April 1, 2009

Description. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and pavement preservation type surface treatments. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, or joint filling/sealing.

The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form, or failure to fill out the form completely, shall make this contract exempt of bituminous materials cost adjustments.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$$

- Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.  
BPI<sub>P</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).  
BPI<sub>L</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).  
%AC<sub>V</sub> = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC<sub>V</sub> will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC<sub>V</sub> and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC<sub>V</sub>.  
Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards:  $Q, \text{ tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 46.8) / 2000$ . For HMA mixtures measured in square meters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 24.99) / 1000$ . When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different  $G_{mb}$  and  $\% AC_V$ .

For bituminous materials measured in gallons:  $Q, \text{ tons} = V \times 8.33 \text{ lb/gal} \times SG / 2000$   
For bituminous materials measured in liters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times SG / 1000$

Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).  
D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).  
 $G_{mb}$  = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.  
V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).  
SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

Basis of Payment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $BPI_L$  and  $BPI_P$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

## RETURN WITH BID

### ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

### OPTION FOR BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form, or failure to fill out the form completely, shall make this contract exempt of bituminous materials cost adjustments. After award, this form, when submitted, shall become part of the contract.

**Contract No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Company Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contractor's Option:**

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract?

Yes  No

**Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: July 1, 2009

Description. Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or failure to indicate contract number, company name and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of fuel cost adjustments for all categories of work. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

General. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and work added by adjusted unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Added work paid for by time and materials will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

(a) Categories of Work.

- (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.

- (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.

(b) Fuel Usage Factors.

English Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	0.34	gal / cu yd
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	0.62	gal / ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	1.05	gal / ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	2.53	gal / cu yd
E – Structures	8.00	gal / \$1000

Metric Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	1.68	liters / cu m
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	2.58	liters / metric ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	4.37	liters / metric ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	12.52	liters / cu m
E – Structures	30.28	liters / \$1000

(c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

Category	Conversion	Factor
B	sq yd to ton	0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth
C	sq yd to ton	0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth
D	sq yd to cu yd	0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to cu m	0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth

Method of Adjustment. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$  
FPI<sub>P</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)  
FPI<sub>L</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting, \$/gal (\$/liter)  
FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted  
Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

Progress Payments. Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

Final Quantities. Upon completion of the work and determination of final pay quantities, an adjustment will be prepared to reconcile any differences between estimated quantities previously paid and the final quantities. The value for the balancing adjustment will be based on a weighted average of FPI<sub>P</sub> and Q only for those months requiring the cost adjustment. The cost adjustment will be applicable to the final measured quantities of all applicable pay items.

Basis of Payment. Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the FPI<sub>L</sub> and FPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$$

Return With Bid

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**OPTION FOR  
FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT**

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or properly complete contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of fuel cost adjustments in all categories. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work at the time of bid will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment. After award, this form, when submitted shall become part of the contract.

**Contract No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Company Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contractor's Option:**

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract plans for the following categories of work?

- |  |     |                          |
|--|-----|--------------------------|
| Category A Earthwork.                          | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Category B Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Category C HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders  | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Category D PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders  | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Category E Structures                          | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)**

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: April 1, 2009

Description. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or failure to indicate contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of steel cost adjustments for all items of steel. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

Types of Steel Products. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)  
Structural Steel  
Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, mesh reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in has a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

Documentation. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars  
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)  
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$$

Where:  $MPI_M$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

$MPI_L$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the  $MPI_M$  will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $MPI_L$  and  $MPI_M$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

**Attachment**

Item	Unit Mass (Weight)
Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling) Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness Other piling	23 lb/ft (34 kg/m) 32 lb/ft (48 kg/m) 37 lb/ft (55 kg/m) See plans
Structural Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Reinforcing Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Dowel Bars and Tie Bars	6 lb (3 kg) each
Mesh Reinforcement	63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)
Guardrail Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6 Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent) Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)	20 lb/ft (30 kg/m) 30 lb/ft (45 kg/m) 8 lb/ft (12 kg/m) 305 lb (140 kg) each 1260 lb (570 kg) each 730 lb (330 kg) each 410 lb (185 kg) each
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms Traffic Signal Post Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 - 12 m) Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 - 16.5 m) Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 - 15.2 m) Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 - 18 m) Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 - 33.5 m) Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 - 42.5 m) Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 - 48.5 m)	11 lb/ft (16 kg/m) 14 lb/ft (21 kg/m) 21 lb/ft (31 kg/m) 13 lb/ft (19 kg/m) 19 lb/ft (28 kg/m) 31 lb/ft (46 kg/m) 65 lb/ft (97 kg/m) 80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence) Steel Railing, Type SM Steel Railing, Type S-1 Steel Railing, Type T-1 Steel Bridge Rail	64 lb/ft (95 kg/m) 39 lb/ft (58 kg/m) 53 lb/ft (79 kg/m) 52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)
Frames and Grates Frame Lids and Grates	250 lb (115 kg) 150 lb (70 kg)

## RETURN WITH BID

### ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

### OPTION FOR STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or properly complete contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of steel cost adjustments for all items of steel. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment. After award, this form, when submitted shall become part of the contract.

**Contract No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Company Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

#### **Contractor's Option:**

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract plans for the following items of work?

Metal Piling	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>
Structural Steel	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>
Reinforcing Steel	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>
Dowel Bars, Tie Bars and Mesh Reinforcement	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>
Guardrail	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>
Frames and Grates	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS  
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

	Page
I. General .....	1
II. Nondiscrimination .....	1
III. Nonsegregated Facilities .....	3
IV. Payment of Predetermined Minimum Wage.....	3
V. Statements and Payrolls .....	5
VI. Record of Materials, Supplies, and Labor.....	6
VII. Subletting or Assigning the Contract.....	6
VIII. Safety: Accident Prevention .....	7
IX. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects.....	7
X. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act .....	7
XI. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility, and Voluntary Exclusion .....	8
XII. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying .....	9

**ATTACHMENTS**

**A. Employment Preference for Appalachian Contracts  
(included in Appalachian contracts only)**

**I. GENERAL**

1. These contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

2. Except as otherwise provided for in each section, the contractor shall insert in each subcontract all of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions, and further require their inclusion in any lower tier subcontract or purchase order that may in turn be made. The Required Contract Provisions shall not be incorporated by reference in any case. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with these Required Contract Provisions.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions shall be sufficient grounds for termination of the contract.

4. A breach of the following clauses of the Required Contract Provisions may also be grounds for debarment as provided in 29 CFR 5.12:

- Section I, paragraph 2;
- Section IV, paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4 and 7;
- Section V, paragraphs 1 and 2a through 2g.

5. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of Section IV (except paragraph 5) and Section V of these Required Contract Provisions shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) as set forth in 29 CFR 5, 6 and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the DOL, or the contractor's employees or their representatives.

6. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not:

- a. Discriminate against labor from any other State, possession, or territory of the United States (except for employment preference for Appalachian contracts, when applicable, as specified in Attachment A), or

- b. Employ convict labor for any purpose within the limits of the project unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation.

**II. NONDISCRIMINATION**

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.)

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630 and 41 CFR 60 (and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The Equal Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications set forth under 41 CFR 60-4.3 and the provisions of the American Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

- a. The contractor will work with the State highway agency (SHA) and the Federal Government in carrying out EEO obligations and in their review of his/her activities under the contract.
- b. The contractor will accept as his operating policy the following statement: "It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, preapprenticeship, and/or on-the-job-training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the SHA contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for an must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active contractor program of EEO and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

- a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
- b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
- c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minority group employees.
- d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees,

applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minority groups in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employees referral sources likely to yield qualified minority group applicants. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish which such identified sources procedures whereby minority group applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, he is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system permits the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. (The DOL has held that where implementation of such agreements have the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Executive Order 11246, as amended.)

c. The contractor will encourage his present employees to refer minority group applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring minority group applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with his obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of his avenues of appeal.

#### **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minority group and women employees, and applicants for employment.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be

in their first year of apprenticeship or training. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision.

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of minority group and women employees and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use his/her best efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minority groups and women within the unions, and to effect referrals by such unions of minority and female employees. Actions by the contractor either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use best efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minority group members and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minority group employees and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use best efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the SHA and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of minority and women referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minority group persons and women. (The DOL has held that it shall be no excuse that the union with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement providing for exclusive referral failed to refer minority employees.) In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the SHA.

**8. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers of his/her EEO obligations under this contract.

b. Disadvantaged business enterprises (DBE), as defined in 49 CFR 23, shall have equal opportunity to compete for and perform subcontracts which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract. The contractor will use his best efforts to solicit bids from

and to utilize DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful

minority group and female representation among their employees.

Contractors shall obtain lists of DBE construction firms from SHA

personnel.

c. The contractor will use his best efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

**9. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following completion of the contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the SHA and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women;

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training,

qualifying, and upgrading minority and female employees; and

(4) The progress and efforts being made in securing the services of

DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority and

female representation among their employees.

b. The contractors will submit an annual report to the SHA each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data.

### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.)

a. By submission of this bid, the execution of this contract or subcontract, or the consummation of this material supply agreement or purchase order, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, material supplier, or vendor, as appropriate, certifies that the firm does not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that the firm does not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The firm agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the EEO provisions of this contract. The firm further certifies that no employee will be denied access to adequate facilities on the basis of sex or disability.

b. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, timeclocks, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive, or are, in fact, segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, age or disability, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. The only exception will be for the disabled when the demands for accessibility override (e.g. disabled parking).

c. The contractor agrees that it has obtained or will obtain identical certification from proposed subcontractors or material suppliers prior to award of subcontracts or consummation of material supply agreements of \$10,000 or more and that it will retain such certifications in its files.

### IV. PAYMENT OF PREDETERMINED MINIMUM WAGE

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located

on roadways classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt.)

#### 1. General:

a. All mechanics and laborers employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account [except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations (29 CFR 3) issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. 276c)] the full amounts of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment. The payment shall be computed at wage rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor (hereinafter "the wage determination") which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor or its subcontractors and such laborers and mechanics. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 2 of this Section IV and the DOL poster (WH-1321) or Form FHWA-1495) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers. For the purpose of this Section, contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of Section IV, paragraph 3b, hereof. Also, for the purpose of this Section, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraphs 4 and 5 of this Section IV.

b. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein, provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed.

c. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon Act and related acts contained in 29 CFR 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

#### 2. Classification:

a. The SHA contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics employed under the contract, which is not listed in the wage determination, shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination.

b. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification, wage rate and fringe benefits only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) the work to be performed by the additional classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;

(2) the additional classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry;

(3) the proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination; and

(4) with respect to helpers, when such a classification prevails in the area in which the work is performed.

c. If the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers and mechanics (if known) to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the

contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the DOL, Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

d. In the event the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the question, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. Said Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

e. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 2c or 2d of this Section IV shall be paid to all workers performing work in the additional classification from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

### 3. Payment of Fringe Benefits:

a. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly case equivalent thereof.

b. If the contractor or subcontractor, as appropriate, does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, he/she may consider as a part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any cost reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

### 4. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOL) and Helpers:

#### a. Apprentices:

(1) Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the DOL, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his/her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State apprenticeship agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

(2) The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyman-level employees on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any

employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate listed in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor or subcontractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman-level hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

(3) Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid

the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination

for the applicable classification. If the Administrator for the Wage

and Hour Division determines that a different practice prevails for

the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

(4) In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the comparable work performed by regular employees until an acceptable program is approved.

#### b. Trainees:

(1) Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the DOL, Employment and Training Administration.

(2) The ratio of trainees to journeyman-level employees on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(3) Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for his/her level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman-level wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices, in which cases such trainees shall receive the same fringe benefits as apprentices.

(4) In the event the Employment and Training Administration

withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

**c. Helpers:**

Helpers will be permitted to work on a project if the helper classification is specified and defined on the applicable wage determination or is approved pursuant to the conformance procedure set forth in Section IV. 2. Any worker listed on a payroll at a helper wage rate, who is not a helper under a approved definition, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed.

**5. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOT):**

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**6. Withholding:**

The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from the contractor or subcontractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements which is held by the same prime contractor, as much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainee's and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the SHA contracting officer may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

**7. Overtime Requirements:**

No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers, mechanics, watchmen, or guards (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers described in paragraphs 4 and 5 above) shall require or permit any laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard in any workweek in which he/she is employed on such work, to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard receives compensation at a rate not less than one-and-one-half times his/her basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

**8. Violation:**

Liability for Unpaid Wages; Liquidated Damages: In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7 above, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible thereof shall be liable to the affected employee for his/her unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory) for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such employee was required or

permitted to work in excess of the standard work week of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 7.

**9. Withholding for Unpaid Wages and Liquidated Damages:**

The SHA shall; upon its own action or upon written request of any authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from any monies payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph 8 above.

**V. STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS**

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural collectors, which are exempt.)

**1. Compliance with Copeland Regulations (29 CFR 3):**

The contractor shall comply with the Copeland Regulations of the Secretary of Labor which are herein incorporated by reference.

**2. Payrolls and Payroll Records:**

- a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor and each subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years from the date of completion of the contract for all laborers, mechanics, apprentices, trainees, watchmen, helpers, and guards working at the site of the work.
- b. The payroll records shall contain the name, social security number, and address of each such employee; his or her correct classification; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalent thereof the types described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours worked; deductions made; and actual wages paid. In addition, for Appalachian contracts, the payroll records shall contain a notation indicating whether the employee does, or does not, normally reside in the labor area as defined in Attachment A, paragraph 1. Whenever the Secretary of Labor, pursuant to Section IV, paragraph 3b, has found that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act, the contractor and each subcontractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and show the cost anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing benefits. Contractors or subcontractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprentices and trainees, and ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
- c. Each contractor and subcontractor shall furnish, each week in which any contract work is performed, to the SHA resident engineer a payroll of wages paid each of its employees (including apprentices trainees, and helpers, described in Section IV, paragraphs 4 and 5, and watchmen and guards engaged on work during the preceding weekly payroll period). The payroll submitted shall set out accurately and completely

all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal stock number 029-005-0014-1), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. The prime contractor is responsible for submitting payroll copies of all subcontractors.

d. Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his/her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

- (1) that the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V and that such information is correct and complete;
- (2) that such laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR 3;
- (3) that each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rate and fringe benefits or cash equivalent for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

e. The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 2d of this Section V.

f. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S. C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 231.

g. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 2b of this Section V available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the SHA, the FHWA, or the DOL, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the SHA, the FHWA, the DOL, or all may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such actions as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

## VI. RECORD OF MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, AND LABOR

1. On all federal-aid contracts on the national highway system, except those which provide solely for the installation of protective devices at railroad grade crossings, those which are constructed on a force account or direct labor basis, highway beautification contracts, and contracts for which the total final construction cost for roadway and bridge is less than \$1,000,000 (23 CFR 635) the contractor shall:

- a. Become familiar with the list of specific materials and supplies contained in Form FHWA-47, "Statement of Materials and Labor Used by Contractor of Highway Construction Involving Federal Funds," prior to the commencement of work under this contract.
- b. Maintain a record of the total cost of all materials and supplies purchased for and incorporated in the work, and also of the quantities of those specific materials and supplies listed on Form FHWA-47, and in the units shown on Form FHWA-47.
- c. Furnish, upon the completion of the contract, to the SHA resident engineer on Form FHWA-47 together with the data

required in paragraph 1b relative to materials and supplies, a final labor summary of all contract work indicating the total hours worked and the total amount earned.

2. At the prime contractor's option, either a single report covering all contract work or separate reports for the contractor and for each subcontract shall be submitted.

## VII. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the State. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractors' own organization (23 CFR 635).

- a. "Its own organization" shall be construed to include only workers employed and paid directly by the prime contractor and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor, assignee, or agent of the prime contractor.
- b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph 1 of Section VII is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the SHA contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the SHA contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the SHA has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

## VIII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the SHA contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in

surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

#### **IX. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, the following notice shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

##### **NOTICE TO ALL PERSONNEL ENGAGED ON FEDERAL-AID HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

*“Whoever, being an officer, agent or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or*

*Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or*

*Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;*

*Shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both.”*

#### **X. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT**

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$100,000 or more).

By submission of this bid or the execution of this contract, or

subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any facility that is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract, unless such contract is exempt under the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857 *et seq.*, as amended by Pub.L. 91-604), and under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*, as amended by Pub.L. 92-500), Executive Order 11738, and regulations in implementation thereof (40 CFR 15) is not listed, on the date of contract award, on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) List of Violating Facilities pursuant to 40 CFR 15.20.

2. That the firm agrees to comply and remain in compliance with all the requirements of Section 114 of the Clean Air Act and Section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act and all regulations and guidelines listed thereunder.

3. That the firm shall promptly notify the SHA of the receipt of any communication from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, EPA indicating that a facility that is or will be utilized for the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities.

4. That the firm agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph 1 through 4 of this Section X in every nonexempt subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the government may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

#### **XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

1. Instructions for Certification - Primary Covered Transactions:

(Applicable to all Federal-aid contracts - 49 CFR 29)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective primary participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective primary participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the department or agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective primary participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
- d. The prospective primary participant shall provide immediate written notice to the department or agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective primary participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "lower tier covered transaction," "participant," "person," "primary covered transaction," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the department or agency to which this proposal

is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

f. The prospective primary participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective primary participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," provided by the department or agency entering into this covered transaction, without modification in all lower tier covered transactions

and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the nonprocurement portion of the "Lists of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs" (Nonprocurement List) which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph f of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Primary Covered Transactions**

1. The prospective primary participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

- a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- b. Have not within a 3-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
- c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph 1b of this certification; and
- d. Have not within a 3-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Covered Transactions:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions of \$25,000 or more - 49 CFR 29)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "primary covered transaction," "participant," "person," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealing.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\*\*\*\*\*

2. Where the prospective primary participant is unable to certify

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility And  
Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\*\*\*\*\*

**XII. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR  
LOBBYING**

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 - 49 CFR 20)

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY  
ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.

**NOTICE**

The most current **General Wage Determination Decisions** (wage rates) are available on the IDOT web site. They are located on the Letting and Bidding page at <http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/delett.html>.

In addition, ten (10) days prior to the letting, the applicable Federal wage rates will be e-mailed to subscribers. It is recommended that all contractors subscribe to the Federal Wage Rates List or the Contractor's Packet through IDOT's subscription service.

PLEASE NOTE: if you have already subscribed to the Contractor's Packet you will automatically receive the Federal Wage Rates.

The instructions for subscribing are at <http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/subsc.html>.

If you have any questions concerning the wage rates, please contact IDOT's Chief Contract Official at 217-782-7806.